



**University of North Texas
Chilton Hall
Level 1 Renovation**

Project Manual
ISSUE FOR CONSTRUCTION
VOLUME 1 OF 2

January 16, 2025



This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 00 7000
GENERAL CONDITIONS**

1.01 GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. UNT System Document "Uniform General Conditions for Construction and Design Contracts 2022, Amended" is hereby incorporated into the Procurement and Contracting Requirements by reference.
 - 1. A copy of UNT System Document "Uniform General Conditions for Construction and Design Contracts 2022, Amended," is bound in this Project Manual.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 1000
TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME 1

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS
00 7000 GENERAL CONDITIONS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01 0110 TABLE OF CONTENTS SEALS PAGE (ARCHITECTURAL)
01 1000 SUMMARY OF WORK
01 2200 UNIT PRICES
01 2500 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
01 2600 CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
01 2900 PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 3100 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
01 3200 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
01 3233 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
01 3300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 3516 ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES
01 4000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 4100 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
01 4200 REFERENCES
01 5000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 5300 MOLD PREVENTION MEASURES
01 5720 INDOOR AIR QUALITY PLAN DURING CONSTRUCTION
01 6000 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
01 7300 EXECUTION
01 7419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 7700 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
01 7823 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 7839 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
01 7900 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING
01 9113 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS
02 4119 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 05 - METALS
05 5000 METAL FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

- 06 1000 ROUGH CARPENTRY
- 06 2000 INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY
- 06 4100 ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

- 07 8400 FIRESTOPPING
- 07 9200 JOINT SEALANTS
- 07 9219 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

- 08 1116 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
- 08 1213 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES
- 08 1416 FLUSH WOOD DOORS
- 08 3100 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS
- 08 3323 OVERHEAD COILING DOORS
- 08 3326 OVERHEAD COILING GRILLES
- 08 4313 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS
- 08 7100 DOOR HARDWARE
- 08 7113 POWER DOOR OPERATORS
- 08 8000 GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

- 09 2116 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES
- 09 3000 TILING
- 09 5100 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
- 09 5426 SUSPENDED WOOD CEILINGS
- 09 6500 RESILIENT FLOORING
- 09 6813 TILE CARPETING
- 09 8430 SOUND-ABSORBING WALL AND CEILING UNITS
- 09 9123 INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

- 10 1100 VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS
- 10 1419 DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE
- 10 1423 PANEL SIGNAGE
- 10 2113.19 PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS
- 10 2600 WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
- 10 2800 TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES
- 10 4400 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT
11 7311 PATIENT LIFTS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS
12 3600 COUNTERTOPS

This page intentionally left blank

JANUARY 16, 2025
ISSUE FOR CONSTRUCTION

PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATIONS – ARCHITECTURAL

Project: Chilton Hall Renovation

The following Drawings and Technical Specifications have been prepared under the direction of the following professional. The various parts to which their individual responsibilities apply are limited to those identified above their seal:

Drawings – G-series, AD-series, A-series

Specification Sections in Divisions 00, 01, 02, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, 10, 11, 12.



01/16/2025

Treanor
2254 Elm Street, Suite 200
Dallas, Texas 75226

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 01 1000
SUMMARY OF WORK**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Project information
 - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents
 - 3. Phased construction
 - 4. Work by Owner
 - 5. Owner-furnished products
 - 6. Access to site
 - 7. Coordination with occupants
 - 8. Work restrictions
 - 9. Specification and drawing conventions
 - 10. Special provisions
 - 11. Purpose of Division 1 – General Requirements

1.03 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Owner: University of North Texas System
- B. Project Identification: Chilton Hall Level 1 Renovation.
- C. Project Location: UNT Denton, Chilton Hall Building.
 - 1. Owner's Designated Representative:
Neely Shirey
Facilities Planner
Facilities Planning, Design & Construction
Division of Finance & Administration
2204 West Prairie St
Denton, TX 76201
940-369-8264
Neely.Shirey@unt.edu
- D. Architect: Treanor. 2554 Elm Street, Suite 200, Dallas, Texas 75226
- E. Project Web Site: A Project Web site administered by the Contractor will be used for purposes of managing communication and documents during the construction stage.
 - 1. See Division 01 Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for Contractor's requirements for utilizing the Project Web site.

1.04 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of the Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
 - 1. Project consists of the interior renovation of approximately 9,500 SF of the ground floor of Chilton Hall and includes classroom, office, commons, and toilet room spaces. Work includes modification to the mechanical, electrical, and data systems to support the renovation.
- B. Type of Contract
 - 1. Project will be constructed under a Stipulated Sum Type of contract.

1.05 WORK BY OWNER

- A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this

Contract with work performed by Owner.

- B. Fees Paid by Owner: Impact Fees.
- C. Fees Reimbursed by Owner: Tap Fees and Meter Fees.

1.06 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated. Use of any area outside of work area must be approved by Owner.
- B. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weather-tight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations to equal or better condition.

1.07 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Notify the Owner not less than three (3) days in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.08 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except as otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: Coordinated with Owner, with not less than two (2) weeks written notice of intended shutdown.
 - 2. Hours for core drilling and other noisy activities:
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than three (3) days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than three (3) days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Nonsmoking Campus: Smoking is not permitted anywhere on any UNT campus.
- F. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on the Project site. Require personnel to utilize identification tags at all times.

1.09 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on the Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on the Drawings to identify materials and products:
 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.
- D. SPECIAL PROVISIONS
- E. Review Owner's tree protection and mitigation policy (Denton Campus ONLY) available at <http://policy.unt.edu/policy/8-6>.
 1. Review Owner's Campus Design Guidelines (Denton ONLY) available at https://facilities.unt.edu/sites/default/files/DESIGN%20GUIDELINES%202017_rev%203_09.01.17.pdf

1.10 DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The specification sections contained with Division 01 – General Requirements, serve to expand and define in more detail, the administrative and procedural requirements outlined in Section 007000 – General Conditions. Should any provisions with Division 01 sections be in conflict with the General Conditions, the General Conditions shall govern.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 01 2200
UNIT PRICES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is an amount incorporated in the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.04 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, cost for delivery, installation, insurance, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

- A. Unit Price No. 01- Insert unit price item :
 - 1. Description: Provide square foot cost for application of cementitious self-leveling flooring compound to be considered for uneven areas of the existing concrete floor slab. Material is to be installed per the manufacturer's standards, and compatible with the scheduled floor finish. The product must be capable of meeting the following minimum standards:
 - 2. Capable of being tapered to level.
 - 3. Suitable for moisture sensitive floor covering.
 - 4. Minimum Compressive Strength: 5,000 psi.
 - 5. Minimum Flexural Strength : 1,200 psi.
 - 6. Unit of Measurement: Square Feet
 - 7. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements of Division 01 Section 012100, "Allowances".

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 01 2500
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit one (1) PDF file of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 012500.13
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product, fabrication, or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, which will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable specification section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data: including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC- ES.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.

to Architect redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.

- b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
- c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 01 2600
CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section 016000, "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.03 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions." or Architect's Bulletin form.

1.04 CHANGE ORDER REQUESTS

- A. Owner/Architect-Initiated Change Order Requests: will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Change Order Requests issued by Owner/Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Change Order Request after receipt of Change Order Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship.
 - e. Quotation Form: Use Change Order Request (COR) form. Contractor shall complete the COR Cost Analysis form and the Sub-Contractor shall submit the Sub-Contractor Cost Analysis form with supporting documentation and cost breakdown by line item, or other form approved by Owner.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Change Orders: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Owner/Architect.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section 012500, "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Change Order Request Form: Use Owner's standard Change Order Request form as approved by Owner and Architect.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: Refer to Division 01, Section 012100, "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit Price Adjustment: Refer to Division 01 Section 012200, "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit price work.

1.06 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Change Order Request, Owner will prepare and issue a Change Order on attached form for signatures of Owner, Architect and Contractor.

1.07 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Work Change Directive: Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive on attached form. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Work Change Directive.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 2900
PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specifications Sections apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section 012600 for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Division 01 Section 013200 for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittal Schedule.
 - 3. Division 00 Section 007000 – University of North Texas System Uniform General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions 2019, Amended.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Application for Payment. The Schedule of Values is a form provided by Owner to Contractor

1.04 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule
 - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment form with Continuation Sheets
 - b. Submittal Schedule
 - c. Contractor's Construction Schedule
 - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven calendar days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Application for Payment.
 - 3. Sub schedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide sub-schedules indicating values correlated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location
 - b. Name of Architect
 - c. Architect's project number
 - d. Contractor's name and address
 - e. Date of submittal
 - 2. The Schedule of Values is formatted using CSI Divisions. (see form instructions)
 - 3. Draft Submittals: Submit in same format as final payment application
 - 4. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate sections to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division
 - b. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value
 - c. Dollar value

JANUARY 16, 2025
ISSUE FOR CONSTRUCTION

- 1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-tenth percent adjusted to total 100 percent.
5. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Owner/Architect will review Contractor's Schedule of Values and approve upon receipt of sufficient detail as deemed satisfactory to Owner/Architect.
6. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include evidence of insurance and storage in bonded warehousing for materials stored off- site.
 - b. For major items provide separate line items for materials and labor based on CSI Master Format Division. Major items include but not limited to:
 - 1) Division 01 - General Requirements
 - 2) Division 02 - Existing Conditions
 - 3) Division 03 - Concrete
 - 4) Division 04 - Masonry
 - 5) Division 05 - Metals
 - 6) Division 06 - Wood, Plastics, Composites
 - 7) Division 07 - Thermal and Moisture Protection
 - 8) Division 08 - Openings
 - 9) Division 09 - Finishes
 - 10) Division 10 - Specialties
 - 11) Division 11 - Equipment
 - 12) Division 12 - Furnishings
 - 13) Division 13 - Special Construction
 - 14) Division 14 - Conveying Equipment
 - 15) Division 21 - Fire Suppression
 - 16) Division 22 - Plumbing
 - 17) Division 23 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC)
 - 18) Division 25 - Integrated Automation
 - 19) Division 26 - Electrical
 - 20) Division 27 - Communications
 - 21) Division 28 - Electronic Safety and Security
 - 22) Division 31 - Earthwork
 - 23) Division 32 - Exterior Improvements
 - 24) Division 33 - Utilities
 - 25) Division 34 - Transportation
 - 26) Division 35 - Waterway and Marine Construction
 - 27) Division 40 - Process Integration
 - 28) Division 41 - Material Processing and Handling Equipment
 - 29) Division 42 - Process Heating, Cooling, and Drying Equipment
 - 30) Division 43 - Process Gas and Liquid Handling, Purification and Storage Equipment
 - 31) Division 44 - Pollution and Waste Control Equipment
 - 32) Division 45 - Industry-Specific Manufacturing Equipment
 - 33) Division 46 - Water and Wastewater Equipment
 - 34) Division 48 - Electrical Power Generation
7. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost.
8. In addition to line item costs of Sections in Division 02 thru 39, furnish line item costs for each item of the following general administrative and procedural cost items.
 - a. Bonds

- b. Insurance
 - c. Mobilization
 - d. Field Superintendence
 - e. Temporary Facilities
 - f. Trench Safety
 - g. Clean-up and Disposal
 - h. Project Close Out
 - i. Final Cleaning
 - j. Demobilization
 - k. Overhead and General Conditions
 - l. Contractor's Fee
9. Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical and Life Safety work shall be broken down in accordance with the following subcategories as a minimum:
- a. Fire Protection:
 - b. Plumbing:
 - c. Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC):
 - d. Electrical:
 - e. Fire Detection and Alarm:
10. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Application for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.05 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Electronically deliver in a format approved by Owner after the Design Professional has certified the Payment Application Payment processing will start as soon as we receive and date stamp the payment. In return the Contractor will be given a receipt that will be initialed and a photocopy will be provided to the Contractor.
- B. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 - 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion and Final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- C. Payment Application Times: Progress payment is due once a month.
- D. Payment Application Forms: Use Application for Payment form to be furnished by Owner.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Application to be Notarized by a Notary and executed by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 - 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 - 2. Include amounts of Change Order issued before the last day of construction period covered by application.
 - 3. Include supporting documentation including subcontractor and supplier invoices.
- F. Transmittal: Prepare one copy with original signatures and original notary of each Application for Payment by a method ensuring receipt within 24-hours. The copy shall include waivers of lien, schedule updates, contractor's executive summary and similar attachments.
 - 1. Transmit each package with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application including subcontractor supplemental documentation and required general conditions documents.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
 - 1. Submit partial lien waivers on each item for amount requested in previous applications after deduction for retainage of each item.

2. When an application shows completion of an item submit final or full lien waivers.
 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit lien waivers.
 4. Submit final Application for Payment with, or proceeded by, final lien waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application that is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 5. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment.
1. Include the following:
 - a. List of subcontractors
 - b. Schedule of Values
 - c. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final)
 - d. Products list
 - e. Submittal Schedule (preliminary if not final)
 - f. List of Contractor's staff assignments
 - g. List of Contractor's principal consultants
 - h. Initial progress report
 - i. Report of preconstruction conference
 - j. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies
 - k. Performance and payment bonds
 - l. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance
 - I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
 1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum
 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
 - J. Final Payment Application: Submit Final Application for Payment within thirty (30) days of Substantial Completion along with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements
 2. Insurance certificate for products and completed operations where required and proof taxes, fees and similar obligations were paid
 3. Updated final statement accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum
 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims"
 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens"
 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment"
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled
 - K. Electronic Fund Transfer (EFT): Vendors are encouraged to utilize EFT for the distribution of all future payments. To sign up for EFT, complete the EFT Agreement (Supplier) at, https://www.untsystem.edu/sites/default/files/forms/procurement/supplier_eft_form_revised.pdf. Once established, all future payments will be made by EFT. When an EFT payment is made, an email will be sent to the email address you specify on the EFT agreement form. If you have any questions, please contact the Business Service Center at bsc@untsystem.edu or 940-369-5500.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 3100
PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General project coordination procedures
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel
 - 3. Coordination drawings
 - 4. Requests for Information (RFIs)
 - 5. Project Web site
 - 6. Project meetings
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Contractor seeking information from each other during construction.

1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
 - 4. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
- B. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule, continually updated, and in a format acceptable to Owner
 - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals
 - 5. Progress meetings
 - 6. Pre-Installation conferences
 - 7. Project closeout activities
 - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems
 - 9. Project closeout activities

1.05 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings in accordance with requirements in individual Sections, where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
 - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - f. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, fire alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
 2. Plenum Space: Indicate sub-framing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, fire alarm, and electrical equipment.
 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines, including fire protection requirements.
 5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
 6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment
 - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork
 7. Electrical Work: Show the following:

- a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1¼ -inch diameter and larger
 - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire alarm locations
 - c. Panel board, switchboard, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations
 - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines
 8. Fire Protection System: Show the following:
 - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
 9. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are the Contractor's responsibility. If the Architect determines that the coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, the Architect will so inform the Contractor (copy the Owner), who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
 10. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints in accordance with requirements of Division 01 Section 013300, "Submittal Procedures".
- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files in accordance with the following requirements:
1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Drawings.
 2. File Preparation Format: DWG, Version, operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
 3. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using Portable Data File (PDF) format.
 4. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files. Refer to Division 01 Section 013300, "Submittal Procedures", for digital data file requirements.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to the Drawings.
 - b. Digital Data Software Program: The Drawings are available in Program.
 - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in a form agreeable to the Architect.

1.06 CHANGE KEY PERSONNEL

- A. Change Key Personnel Names: Changes to key personnel originally stated in the bid response must include a revised list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and email addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.
 2. Key personnel must be same as those proposed in the bid response unless changes are authorized in writing from the Associate Vice Chancellor for System Facilities prior to their first day on the project.

1.07 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIS)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI. All RFIs should be sent directly to the Architect via email or posted to project collaboration site (if one is being utilized). The Architect will redistribute to the appropriate reviewer.
1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name
 2. Project number
 3. Date
 4. Name of Contractor
 5. Name of Architect
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially
 7. RFI subject
 8. RFI Question
 9. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate
 10. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate
 11. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate
 12. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 13. Contractor's signature
 14. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect. RFIs should be emailed to Architect with the following format standards. 1) RFI should include RFI number in subject line of email along with brief description. 2) Body of email should include question or description of RFI and suggestion. Sketches or other necessary documents should be attached to email in PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven (7) business days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions
 - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents
 - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum
 - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals
 - f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section 012600, "Contract Modification Procedures".
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within ten (10) days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
- F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. log with not less than the following:
1. RFI Log Date
 2. Project name
 3. Name and address of Contractor

4. Name and address of Architect and General Contractor
5. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted
6. RFI description
7. Date the RFI was submitted
8. Request Date
9. Date Architect's and General Contractor's response was received
10. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate
11. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate

1.08 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees in advance of meeting.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three (3) days of the meeting.
- B. Pre-construction Conference: Schedule and conduct a pre-construction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than fifteen (15) days after notice to proceed.
 1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, General Contractor, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees in advance of meeting. Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule
 - b. Phasing
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties
 - e. Lines of communications
 - f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders
 - g. Procedures for RFIs
 - h. Procedures for testing and inspecting
 - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment
 - j. Distribution of the Contract Documents
 - k. Submittal procedures
 - l. Sustainable design requirements
 - m. Preparation of record documents
 - n. Use of the premises and existing building
 - o. Work restrictions
 - p. Working hours
 - q. Owner's occupancy requirements
 - r. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls
 - s. Procedures for moisture and mold control
 - t. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns

- u. Construction waste management and recycling
 - v. Parking availability
 - w. Office, work, and storage areas
 - x. Equipment deliveries and priorities
 - y. First aid
 - z. Security
 - aa. aa. Progress cleaning
 - bb. bb. Commissioning requirements/coordination
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes within three (3) days of meeting date.
- C. Pre-Installation Conferences: Conduct a pre-installation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 2. Agenda: Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees in advance of meeting. Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents
 - b. Options
 - c. Related RFIs
 - d. Related Change Orders
 - e. Purchases
 - f. Deliveries
 - g. Submittals
 - h. Review of mockups
 - i. Possible conflicts
 - j. Compatibility problems
 - k. Time schedules
 - l. Weather limitations
 - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations
 - n. Warranty requirements
 - o. Compatibility of materials
 - p. Acceptability of substrates
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls
 - r. Space and access limitations
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements
 - u. Installation procedures
 - v. Coordination with other work
 - w. Required performance results
 - x. Protection of adjacent work
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel
 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes within three (3) days of meeting date.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct Project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than number days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees in advance of meeting. Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of record documents
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance
 - c. Submittal of written warranties
 - d. Requirements for preparing sustainable design documentation
 - e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data
 - f. Requirements for demonstration and training
 - g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment
 - i. Submittal procedures
 - j. Coordination of separate contracts
 - k. Owner's partial occupancy requirements
 - l. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment
 - m. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls
 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes within three (3) days of meeting date.
- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at agreed upon intervals.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning authority, General Contractor, and Architect, each contractor, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees in advance of meeting. Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - Interface requirements
 - Sequence of operations
 - Status of submittals
 - Deliveries
 - Off-site fabrication
 - Access
 - Site utilization
 - Temporary facilities and controls
 - Progress cleaning
 - Quality and work standards

- Status of correction of deficient items
 - Field observations
 - Status of RFIs
 - Status of proposal requests
 - Pending changes
 - Status of Change Orders
 - Pending claims and disputes
 - Documentation of information for payment requests
 - Recommendations of construction feasibility
 - Safety precautions and programs
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information within three (3) days of meeting date.
- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and pre- installation conferences.
- 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
 - Interface requirements
 - Sequence of operations
 - Status of submittals
 - Deliveries
 - Off-site fabrication
 - Access
 - Site utilization
 - Temporary facilities and controls
 - Work hours
 - Hazards and risks
 - Progress cleaning
 - Quality and work standards
 - Change Orders
 - 3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting, within three (3) days of meeting date.
 - 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes within three (3) days of meeting date.
- G. Meetings Requested by Owner: While not necessarily coinciding with dates of other meetings, Owner reserves the right to call and conduct meetings with project participants as the need arises.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 01 3200
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 1. Contractor's Work Progress Schedule
 2. Daily construction reports
 3. Material location reports
 4. Field condition reports
 5. Special reports

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and/or controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule that consume time and resources.
 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Baseline Schedule: The initial time schedule prepared by Contractor for Owner's information and acceptance that conveys Contractor's and Subcontractors' activities (including coordination and review activities required in the Contract Documents to be performed by Architect and Owner), durations, and sequence of work related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents. The schedule clearly demonstrates the Longest Path of activities, durations, and necessary predecessor conditions that drive the end date of the schedule. The Baseline Schedule shall not exceed the time limit current under the Contract Documents.
- C. Longest Path: The sequence of directly related activities that comprise the longest continuous chain of activities from the start of the first activity to the finish of the last activity. The activities represent critical path plus float plus historical weather days. Each activity in the Longest Path is critical and directly related in that it prevents its successor from being scheduled earlier than it is.
- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- E. Work Progress Schedule: The continually updated time schedule prepared and monitored by the Contractor that coordinates and integrates activities of the Project, including Contractor's services, Architect's services, the work of other consultants, suppliers, and Owner's activities with the anticipated construction schedules for other contractors. The WPS accurately indicates all necessary and appropriate revisions including a longest path impact analysis, as required by the conditions of the Work and the Project while maintaining a concise comparison to the Baseline Schedule.
- F. Float: The period of time a task can be delayed without delaying Substantial Completion date.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- 1. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- B. Contractor's Baseline Schedule: Initial Baseline Schedule due with Stipulated Sum in a General Contractor and with the Proposal Response in a CSP, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period. The Baseline Schedule shall become the comparison to the

actual conditions throughout the Contract duration and become part of the Contractor's Work Progress Schedule.

- a. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (baseline or updated) and date on label.
2. WPS Reports: Concurrent with WPS schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, original duration, and remaining duration in calendar days.
 - a. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - b. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity.
 - c. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from commencement of the Work until most recent Application for Payment.
3. Material Location Reports: Submit at prior to application for payment
4. Field Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions
5. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in WPS scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing WPS reports and diagrams within twenty-four (24) hours of Architect's request.

1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONTRACTOR'S WORK PROGRESS SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of Final Completion.
 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 1. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for long lead items (as identified by Contractor) and major items, requiring a cycle of more than sixty (60) days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 2. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section 013300, "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
 3. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than fifteen (15) days for startup and testing.
 4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 5. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than thirty (30) days for punch list and final completion.

- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
 3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
 4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section 011000, "Summary". Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section 011000, "Summary". Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing conditions
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies
 - c. Uninterruptible services
 - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion
 - e. Use of premises restrictions
 - f. Lead time for future construction
 - g. Seasonal variations
 - h. Environmental control
 7. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards
 - b. Submittals
 - c. Purchases
 - d. Mockups
 - e. Fabrication
 - f. Sample testing
 - g. Deliveries
 - h. Installation
 - i. Tests and inspections
 - j. Adjusting
 - k. Curing
 - l. Startup and placement into final use and operation
 8. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion
 - b. Permanent space enclosure
 - c. Completion of mechanical installation
 - d. Completion of electrical installation
 - e. Substantial Completion
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.
- E. Cost Correlation: At the head of schedule, provide a cost correlation line, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show dollar volume of the Work performed as of dates used for preparation of payment requests.
1. Refer to Division 01 Section 012900, "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues
 2. Unanswered RFIs
 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals
 4. Notations on returned submittals
- G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is fourteen (14) or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required for compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- H. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules. Confirm acceptability of software with Owner. Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with licensing and training of the software.
- I. Schedule shall be updated with the weekly OAC meeting and must include current details for all activities.

2.02 CONTRACTOR'S WORK PROGRESS SCHEDULE (WPS SCHEDULE)

- A. General: Contractor shall submit for review and approval a Baseline Schedule that will indicate starting and completing dates of various aspects required to complete the work using the Longest Path. The Baseline Schedule shall become the comparison to the actual conditions throughout the contract and become a part of the Work Progress Schedule.
- B. Contractor's Work Progress Schedule (WPS) shall coordinate and integrate the services and activities of Contractor, Architect and Owner, other consultants/suppliers, subcontractors and requirements of governmental entities. The WPS is due within twenty-one (21) days after the effective date of Notice to Proceed.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible to:
1. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel and Owner's Representative, in proper methods of providing data and using WPS information.
 2. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating WPS and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
 3. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule in order to correlate with Contract Time.
- D. WPS Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work.
1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
 - a. Preparation and processing of submittals
 - b. Mobilization and demobilization
 - c. Purchase of materials
 - d. Delivery
 - e. Fabrication
 - f. Utility interruptions
 - g. Installation
 - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities
 - i. Testing
 - j. Punch list and final completion
 - k. Activities occurring following final completion
 2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.

3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer drawn, time scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the WPS within the limitations of the Contract Time.
4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
 - a. Sub-networks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
- E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time impact analysis to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial schedule from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start ". Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
 1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity
 2. Description of activity
 3. Principal events of activity
 4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities
 5. Activity duration in workdays
- G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
 1. Identification of activities that have changed
 2. Changes in activity durations in workdays
 3. Changes in the critical path
 4. Changes in total float time
 5. Changes in the Contract Time
 6. Show relationship between activities on initial and updated schedule.

2.03 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report record the following information concerning events at Project site:
 1. List of subcontractors at Project site
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site
 4. Equipment at Project site
 5. Material deliveries
 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow
 7. Accidents
 8. Meetings and significant decisions
 9. Unusual events (refer to special reports)
 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses
 11. Meter readings and similar recordings
 12. Emergency procedures
 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction
 14. Change Orders received and implemented
 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented
 16. Services connected and disconnected
 17. Equipment or system tests and startups
 18. Partial completions and occupancies
 19. Substantial Completions authorized
- B. Material Location Reports: Monthly prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.

- C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents prepare and submit, to the Architect, a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.
- D. Executive Summary Reports: Provided monthly with Payment Applications. Provides highlight details, schedule summary, and other information pertinent to Owner, including, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Table of contents, simple project schedule clearly indicating benchmark dates, a narrative stating the current status of construction, a list of construction concerns, a look at what is coming up, potential change order log, and progress photo's.

2.04 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one (1) day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S WORK PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- A. Scheduling Consultant: Engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting using WPS scheduling.
 - 1. In-House Option: Owner may waive the requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in WPS scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
 - 2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.
- B. Contractor's WPS Updating: Update and submit the WPS with the OAC meeting minutes to reflect actual construction progress and activities.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- C. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, commissioning agent, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 3233
PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 1. Pre-construction photographs
 2. Periodic construction photographs
 3. Final completion construction photographs
 4. Owner may elect to retain an independent firm to photographically document the progress of the work. Work of this firm shall not diminish or replace responsibilities of the Contractor for documentation required by this section. Contractor to cooperate fully with independent photographer.

1.03 UNIT PRICES

- A. Basis for Bids: Base number of construction photographs on average of twenty (20) photographs per week over the duration of Project.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.
 1. Digital Camera: Minimum sensor resolution of 8 megapixels.
 2. Format: Minimum 1600 by 1200 pixels, 400 dpi minimum, in unaltered original files, with same aspect ratio as the sensor, un-cropped, date and time stamped, in folder named by date of photograph, accompanied by key plan file.
 3. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag:
 - a. Name of Project
 - b. Name of Architect
 - c. Name of Contractor
 - d. Date photograph was taken
 - e. Description of location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Auxiliary Services: Cooperate with photographer and provide auxiliary services requested, including access to Project site and use of temporary facilities.

1.06 USAGE RIGHTS

- A. Obtain and transfer copyright usage rights from photographer to Owner for unlimited reproduction of photographic documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

- A. Digital Images: Provide images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 8 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 1600 by 1200 pixels and 400 dpi.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.

1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image editing software.
 1. Date and Time: Include date and time in file name for each image.
 2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images accessible in the field office at Project site, available
 - a. at all times for reference. Identify images in the same manner as those submitted to Architect.
- C. Pre-construction Photographs: Before commencement of excavation, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
 1. Flag construction limits before taking construction photographs
 2. Take twenty (20) photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work
 3. Take twenty (20) photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction
 4. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
- D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take twenty (20) photographs monthly (unless otherwise directed), coinciding with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- E. Time-lapse Sequence Construction Photographs: Take photographs as indicated, to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
 1. Frequency: Take photographs weekly, with timing each month adjusted to coincide with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment.
 2. Vantage Points: Following suggestions by Architect and Contractor, photographer to select vantage points. During each of the following construction phases, take not less than two of the required shots from same vantage point each time to create a time-lapse sequence as follows:
 - a. Commencement of the Work, through completion of subgrade construction
 - b. Above-grade structural framing
 - c. Exterior building enclosure
 - d. Interior Work, through date of Substantial Completion

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 3300
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as action submittals.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as informational submittals.
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or modifications to submittals noted by the Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with start-up construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first sixty (60) days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead-time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 - 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal
 - b. Specification Section number and title
 - c. Submittal category: Action, informational
 - d. Name of subcontractor
 - e. Description of the Work covered
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval
 - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing
 - h. Scheduled dates for installation
 - i. Activity or event number

1.05 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Architect will provide electronic copies of CAD Drawings for Contractor's use in preparing coordination submittals.
 - 1. Architect will furnish Contractor one (1) set of drawing files for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.
 - 2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
 - 3. Digital Drawing Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in Type software.
 - 4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in Project Manual.
 - 5. CAD files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are approved by Architect.
 - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 - 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - 5. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals. Submittals received after 1:00 pm will be considered to have been received the following day.
 - 1. Allow ten (10) business days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination. Allow fifteen (15) business days for review time for large or complex submittals will require additional review time. The following are examples but not limited to such submittals, Millwork, Curtain Wall, Structural Steel, Doors, Frames, Hardware (total opening).
 - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow ten (10) business days for review of each resubmittal.
 - 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow fifteen (15) business days for initial review of each submittal.
- D. Identification and Information: Place a permanent label or title block on each copy submittal item for identification.
 - 1. On large format Shop Drawings, Contractor shall stamp each individual page as well as the reviewer's stamp.
 - 2. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 - 3. Provide a space approximately 6-inches by 8-inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 - 4. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name
 - b. Date
 - c. Name of Architect
 - d. Name of Contractor

- e. Name of subcontractor
 - f. Name of supplier
 - g. Name of manufacturer
 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier
 - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate
 - l. Other necessary identification
- E. Identification and Information: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
- 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file with links enabling navigation to each item.
 - 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. For typical projects that do not require separate submittals for different buildings or sub the submittal file name shall use Specification Section number followed by a dash and then a sequential number. Resubmittals shall include an numerical suffix after another dash. Include brief description of submittal after sequential number or resubmittal suffix. (e.g., 061000-001- 0 Rough Carpentry).
 - b. For complex projects that require project identifier for separate buildings within a project or require individual submittals to be submitted by multiple subcontractors, the submittal file name shall follow the following: Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number. Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point. Project Identifier should follow in parentheses (e.g., 061000-001-0 (LNHS) Rough Carpentry).
 - 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 - 4. Include the following information on an inserted cover sheet:
 - a. Project name
 - b. Date
 - c. Name and address of Architect
 - d. Name of Contractor
 - e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal
 - f. Name of subcontractor
 - g. Name of supplier
 - h. Name of manufacturer
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate
 - l. Related physical samples submitted directly
 - m. Other necessary identification
 - 5. Include the following information as keywords in the electronic file metadata:
 - a. Project name
 - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section
 - c. Manufacturer name
 - d. Product name
- F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by the Architect.
- G. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- H. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal

may serve as final submittal.

1. Submit one (1) copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
- I. Transmittal: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
 1. Transmittal Form: Use standard contractor form as approved by Architect Owner.
 2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- J. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Include all submitted information from previous submittal in resubmittal, to form a comprehensive document for Architect's review.
 4. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with 'Reviewed', 'Furnish as Corrected' notation from Architect's action stamp, or with approval notation from alternate reviewer
- K. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- L. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals that are marked with 'Reviewed', 'Furnish as Corrected' notation from Architect's action stamp, or with approval notation from alternate reviewer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 1. Email or upload electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Architect's Info Exchange Folder specifically established for Project.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
 2. Action Submittals: For large format drawings and submittals (larger than 11x17), submit PDF file plus two (2) hard copies. For smaller format drawings and submittals (11x17 or less), provide only PDF file. Architect will return only the marked-up PDF.
 3. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
 4. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 017700, "Closeout Procedures".
 5. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
 - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
 6. Test and Inspection Reports Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 014000, "Quality Requirements".

- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications
 - c. Standard color charts
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements
 - h. Availability and delivery time information
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring
 - b. Printed performance curves
 - c. Operational range diagrams
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings
 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project specific information, drawn accurately to scale.
1. Submittals containing reproduction of Contract Drawings are not considered Shop Drawings and will be returned without action. Any delay due to such rejection will not be grounds for an extension of Contract Time.
 2. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products
 - b. Schedules
 - c. Compliance with specified standards
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified
 3. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 4. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8 ½ -inches by 11-inches but no larger than 30-inches by 42-inches.
 5. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
 - a. For large format drawings and submittals (larger than 11 x 17), submit PDF file plus two (2) hard copies. For smaller format drawings and submittals (11x17 or less), provide only PDF file. Architect will return only the marked-up PDF.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer

- c. Sample source
- d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section
3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three (3) full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit sets of Samples. Architect will retain one sample set; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project record sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents.
 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 3. Number and name of room or space
 4. Location within room or space
 5. Submit product schedule in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file
- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 013200, "Construction Progress Documentation".
- G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 012900, "Payment Procedures".
- H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 012900, "Payment Procedures".
- I. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Use CSI Form 1.5A. Include the following information in tabular form:
 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.

2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
 4. Submit subcontract list in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file
- J. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 013100, "Project Management and Coordination".
- K. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Architects and owners, and other information specified.
- L. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on American Welding Society (AWS) forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- M. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- N. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- O. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- S. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 1. Name of evaluation organization
 2. Date of evaluation
 3. Time period when report is in effect
 4. Product and manufacturers' names
 5. Description of product
 6. Test procedures and results
 7. Limitations of use
- T. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 014000, "Quality Requirements".
- U. Pre-construction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- V. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

- W. Field Test Reports: Submit reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests either performed during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- X. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 017823, "Operation and Maintenance Data".
- Y. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions, other performance and design criteria, and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.02 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file and three (3) paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance/Material Submittals: Refer to requirements in Division 01 Section 017700, "Closeout Procedures".
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.02 DESIGN PROFESSIONAL'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action, as follows:
 - 1. Reviewed
 - 2. Revise and Resubmit
 - 3. Rejected
 - 4. Furnish As Corrected
 - 5. No Action Taken
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

- D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- E. Incomplete submittals are not acceptable, will be considered non-responsive, and will be returned without review.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 01 3516
ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Products and installation for patching and extending Work within construction areas of existing facilities.
 - 2. Providing transition and adjustments
 - 3. Repair of damaged surfaces and finishes
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for construction of temporary fire- rated partitions to separate existing occupied areas from construction areas.

1.03 OCCUPANCY, ACCESS, AND PROTECTION

- A. Entire existing facility or any portion thereof will be occupied during progress of construction for conduct of normal operations. Phase Work in accordance with Section 011000, "Summary".
- B. Cooperate with Owner in scheduling operations to minimize conflict and to permit continuous usage. Perform work not to interfere with operations of occupied areas.
- C. Existing facilities will remain in full operation during execution of this Work. Exercise every precaution to ensure safety and protection for existing facilities, occupants, merchandise, pedestrians, and vehicles. The following must meet required codes and accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Maintain safe access and egress at all times for occupants, pedestrians, and vehicles.
 - 2. Provide protection to prevent damage to facilities, merchandise, and vehicles from dust, water, weather, and other similar harmful elements. Refer to Section 015000, "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for additional requirements.
 - 3. Maintain exiting from facilities to provide safe passage complying with applicable codes.

1.04 SCHEDULING OF WORK

- A. Make arrangements with Owner and schedule Work to avoid interference with normal operations of occupied areas. Submit schedule and summary of applicable Work within occupied areas and obtain Owner approval not less than two (2) days prior to commencement of such Work.
 - 1. Requests for use of certain existing loading docks, passage ways, and other similar spaces within areas outside limits of construction operations will be limited to day-by-day basis and must be approved in advance by Owner.
- B. Coordinate access and scheduling of Work within tenant areas with Owner.

1.05 TORCH-CUTTING AND WELDING PROCEDURES

- A. Notify Owner in advance of torch-cutting and welding operations performed within occupied areas; obtain approval prior to proceeding with such operations.
 - 1. Neither open-flame torch-cutting, welding nor arc-welding are allowed without having secured appropriate permit from Fire Marshal or authority having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Keep portable fire extinguisher of appropriate class within reach during welding or torch-cutting operations.
 - 3. Screen arc-welding from vision of passersby.

- B. Maintain a "Fire Watch" for minimum of sixty (60) minutes after completion of each torch-cutting and welding operation.

1.06 UTILITY SERVICE OUTAGES

- A. Keep utility and service outages to minimum and perform only after written approval of Owner is received.
 - 1. Requests for outages will not be considered unless they include an identification of areas which will be affected by proposed outage.
 - 2. Schedule outages for times other than normal business hours.
 - 3. Make requests for outages minimum of five (5) calendar days in advance of proposed outage.
- B. Contractor: Responsible for investigating utility and service lines to determine effect of outage upon building operations outside of limit of operations. Obtain approval in advance from Owner to execute investigations.

1.07 KEYS

- A. When necessary to perform Work, Owner will issue keys to existing mechanical/electrical equipment spaces.
- B. Return keys at end of warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Use products or types of construction that exist in structure, as needed to patch, extend, or match existing Work.
 - 1. Generally, Contract Documents do not define products or standards of workmanship present in existing construction.
 - 2. Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as quality standard.
- B. New Materials: Comply with Specifications for each product involved.
 - 1. Match existing products and work for patching existing work.
- C. Materials for Temporary Fire-Rated Partitions: Comply with provisions of Division 01 Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls".
- D. Salvaged Materials: Salvage sufficient quantities of cut or removed material to replace damaged Work of existing construction, when material is not readily obtainable on current market.
 - 1. Store salvaged items in dry, secure place on site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Division 01 Section 017300, "Execution".
 - 1. Responsible for verifying existing conditions to determine that all areas meet constructability and are ready for alteration and remodeling.
- B. Discrepancies: Verify dimensions and elevations indicated in layout of existing work.
 - 1. Prior to commencing work, carefully compare and check Contract Documents for discrepancies in locations or elevations of work to be executed.
 - 2. Refer discrepancies among Drawings and existing conditions to Architect for adjustment before work affected is performed.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Construct temporary fire-rated partitions to separate existing occupied areas from construction and alteration areas. Comply with provisions of Division 01 Section 015000, "Temporary Facilities and Controls".

- B. Cut, move, or remove items as necessary for access to alteration and renovation Work.
 - 1. Remove unsuitable material not marked for salvage, such as rotted wood, corroded metals, deteriorated masonry and concrete, and other deteriorated materials. Replace materials as specified for finished Work.
 - 2. Remove debris and abandoned items from area and from concealed spaces.
- C. Cutting and Removal: Perform cutting and removal work to remove minimum necessary, and in manner to avoid damage to adjacent work. Cut finish surfaces such as masonry, tile, plaster, or metals by methods to terminate surfaces in straight line at natural point of division.
- D. Prepare surfaces and remove surface finishes as necessary to provide for proper installation of new materials and finishes.
- E. Close openings in exterior surfaces to protect existing Work from weather and extremes of temperature and humidity. Insulate ductwork and piping to prevent condensation in exposed areas.
- F. Provide temporary barriers and closures to control operations to prevent spread of dust to occupied portions of building; refer to Division 01 Section 015000, "Temporary Facilities and Controls".

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate Work of alterations and renovations to expedite completion and to accommodate Owner occupancy.
- B. Remove, cut, and patch Work in manner to minimize damage and to provide means of restoring products and finishes to specified condition.
 - 1. Refinish visible existing surfaces to remain in renovated rooms and spaces, to specified condition for each material, with neat transition to adjacent finishes.
- C. Install products as specified in individual Specification sections.
- D. Where new Work abuts or aligns with existing, perform smooth and even transition to match existing adjacent surface in texture and appearance.
 - 1. When finished surfaces are cut so that smooth transition with new Work is not possible, terminate existing surface along straight line at natural line of division and request instructions from Architect as to method of making transition.

3.04 ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to provide smooth plane without breaks, steps, or soffits.
- B. Trim existing doors as necessary to clear new floor finish. Refinish trim as required.
- C. Fit Work at penetrations of surfaces as specified in Division 01 Section 017300, "Execution".
- D. Patch or replace portions of existing surfaces which are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections. Repair substrate prior to application of finishes.

3.05 FINISHES

- A. Finish new surfaces as specified in individual Specification sections.
- B. Finish patches to produce uniform finish and texture over entire area. When finish cannot be matched, refinish entire surface to nearest intersections.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Comply with Division 01 Section 017700, "Closeout Procedures". Thoroughly clean areas and spaces affected by Work. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty and items of similar nature.
- B. Clean Owner occupied areas daily. Clean spillage, overspray, and heavy collection of dust in Owner occupied areas immediately.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 01 4000
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality assurance and control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality assurance and control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality assurance and control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full size physical assemblies that are constructed onsite. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
 - 1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
 - 2. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on the project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies and subassemblies.
 - 3. Room Mockups: Mockups of typical interior spaces complete with wall, floor, and ceiling finishes, doors, windows, millwork, casework, specialties, furnishings and equipment, and lighting.
- D. Pre-construction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to

establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

- F. Source Quality Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed onsite for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade or trades.
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.04 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect and Owner for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For integrated exterior mockups, provide plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
 - 1. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
 - 2. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two (2) dimensions.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality Control Plan: For quality assurance and quality control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Contractor's Quality Control Manager Qualifications: For supervisory personnel.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- D. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections
 - 3. Description of test and inspection
 - 4. Identification of applicable standards
 - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods
 - 6. Number of tests and inspections required
 - 7. Time schedule or timespan for tests and inspections
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples

9. Unique characteristics of each quality control service

1.07 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality Control Plan, General: Submit quality control plan within ten (10) days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five (5) days prior to pre-construction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality assurance and quality control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.
- B. Quality Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality assurance and quality control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
1. Project quality control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: Include in quality control plan a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
1. Contractor performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor's elected tests and inspections.
 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections".
 3. Owner performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents including tests and inspections indicated to be performed by the Commissioning Authority, if applicable.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.08 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Date of issue
 2. Project title and number
 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency
 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections
 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections
 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method
 7. Identification of product and Specification Section
 8. Complete test or inspection data
 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results
 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector
 13. Recommendations on retesting and re-inspecting

- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory authorized service representative making report.
 - 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 - 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly,
 - 1. or products that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented

according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Pre-construction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform pre-construction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Notify Architect five (5) business days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed during the construction at the Project.
 4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 5. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven (7) days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

JANUARY 16, 2025
ISSUE FOR CONSTRUCTION

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 2. Costs for retesting and re-inspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24-hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 4. Where quality control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality control service.
 5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory authorized service representative to inspect field assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section 013000, "Submittal Procedures".
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in pre-installation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. Re-testing/Re-inspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality control services, including retesting and re-inspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Does not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting Assist agency in obtaining samples
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 2. Notifying Owner, Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, this includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 6. Retesting and re-inspecting corrected work

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
1. Date test or inspection was conducted
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.02 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section 017300, "Execution".
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality control services.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 01 4100
REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Design and construction codes applicable to UNT System projects are as follows:
1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - a. 2021 edition NFPA 1 Fire Code
 - b. 2013 edition NFPA 13 Standard for the installation of Fire Sprinkler Systems
 - c. 2019 edition NFPA 14 Standards for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems
 - d. 2019 edition NFPA 20 Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection
 - e. 2019 edition NFPA 24 Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
 - f. 2023 edition NFPA 70 National Electric Code
 - g. 2019 edition NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm Signaling Code
 - h. 2021 edition NFPA 101 Life Safety Code
 2. International Building Code Conference (ICC)
 - a. 2021 edition International Building Code,
 - b. 2021 edition International Mechanical Code,
 - c. 2021 edition International Plumbing Code,
 - d. 2021 edition International Fire Code,
 - 1) Including Municipal fire code amendments of the city¹ where the building is being constructed, pertaining only to the following, shall be used in the project design and construction:
 - (a) water supply for fire suppression;
 - (b) fire hydrant number and locations;
 - (c) fire department access to the building;
 - (d) KNOX® key access boxes – contact UNT System Fire Marshal for specifics;
 - (e) fire department connections (FDC & its location);
 - (f) fire sprinkler and standpipe systems;
 - (g) fire detection & alarm systems;
 - (h) elevator stretcher requirements*;
 - (i) communication coverage;
 - (j) other emergency equipment requirements.
 - e. 2021 edition International Fuel Gas Code
 - f. 2018 edition International Energy Conservation Code
 3. Design & Construction Guidelines – The University of North Texas
 - a. (access the UNT Facilities Resources webpage at <http://facilities.unt.edu/resources>. “Under Projects & Renovations”, click on the “Design Guidelines – UNT” hyperlink)
 - b. For design guidelines specific to UNT Discovery Park – access the UNT facilities Resources webpage at <http://facilities.unt.edu/resources>. “Under Projects & Renovations”, click on the “Design Guidelines – RP Appendix” hyperlink.
 - c. Questions regarding the Design & Construction Guidelines – The University of North Texas are to be emailed to: Peter.Palacios@unt.edu
 4. Elevator and Escalator Construction
 - a. Elevators, Escalators and Related Equipment, Administrative Rules of the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation, 16 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 74, §74.100 (Effective February 15, 2016).
 - b. *2018 edition International Building Code (IBC), Chapter 30.
 5. Accessibility Standards

- a. 1 Respectively: City of Denton, TX; City of Ft. Worth, TX.; City of Dallas, TX; City of Frisco, TX
 - 1) 2012 Texas Accessibility Standards (2012 TAS). (Elimination of Architectural Barriers Texas Government Code, Chapter 469. Administered by the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation. Effective March 15, 2012).
6. Energy Conservation Design Standards for New Construction and Major Renovation² Projects:
 - a. 2015 edition International Energy Conservation Code (IECC);
 - b. Low-Rise Residential Buildings³ -- use Residential Section of 2015 edition IECC.
7. Water Conservation Standards
 - 1) "Water Conservation Design Standards for State Buildings and Institutions of Higher Education Facilities" prepared by SECO, dated April 2016, as the water conservation design standards for any new construction or major renovation project. Download available at:
<https://comptroller.texas.gov/programs/seco/code/>

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

² Major Renovation Projects: For the purposes of this subchapter, a major renovation project is a building renovation or improvement where the implementation cost associated with energy or water efficiency improvements is \$2 million or more, based on the initial engineering cost estimate. 34 Tex. Admin. Code §19.33.

Source Note: The provisions of this §19.33 adopted to be effective August 13, 2002, 27 TexReg 7174; amended to be effective September 28, 2011, 36 TexReg 6303; amended to be effective April 7, 2016, 41 TexReg 2495.

³ Low-Rise Residential Building: Residential buildings not more than three stories in height above grade that includes sleeping accommodations and a separate means of egress, and where the occupants are primarily permanent in nature (30 or more days in occupancy).

**SECTION 01 4200
REFERENCES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.03 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.04 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Following are acronyms used by Owner in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. A/E: Architect/Engineer
 - 2. AHJ: Authority Having Jurisdiction
 - 3. BOR: Board of Regents

4. CCD: Construction Change Directive
5. CCL: Construction Cost Limitation
6. CMAR: Construction Manager at Risk
7. CSP: Competitive Sealed Proposal
8. DD: Design Development
9. FPE: Fire Protection Engineer
10. GCs: General Conditions
11. GMP: Guaranteed Maximum Price
12. GSF: Gross Square Feet
13. HSP: HUB Subcontractor Plan
14. 14. HUB: Historically Underutilized Business
15. 15. LA: Landscape Architect
16. 16. LEED: Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
17. 17. LDs: Liquidated Damages
18. 18. NASF: Net Assignable Square Feet
19. 19. NTP: Notice to Proceed
20. 20. OAC: Owner/Architect/Contractor
21. 21. OCM: Owner's Construction Manager
22. 22. ODR: Owner's Designated Representative
23. 23. PAR: Progress Assessment Report
24. 24. PE: Professional Engineer
25. 25. PM: Project Manager
26. 26. RID: Registered Interior Designer
27. 27. R&R: Repair and Rehabilitation
28. 28. SD: Schematic Design
29. 29. SDs: Schematic Design Drawings
30. 30. UGC/SGC: Uniform General Conditions/Supplemental General Conditions

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 5000
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

1.03 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's own forces, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Owner will pay sewer service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Owner will pay water service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Owner will pay electric power service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.
- E. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- F. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- C. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage, including delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage, discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water damaged Work.
 - 1. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
- D. Dust-Control and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- control and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:
 - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of the work
 - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing
 - 3. Location of proposed air filtration system discharge
 - 4. Other dust-control measures

5. Waste management plan
6. Comply with other requirements on a per Campus basis

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch-thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6-feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2 $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch OD line posts and 2 $\frac{7}{8}$ -inch OD corner and pull posts, with 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch OD top rails.
- B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch-thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6-feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2 $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch OD line posts and 2 $\frac{7}{8}$ -inch OD corner and pull posts, with 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.
- C. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mils minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84.
- D. Dust Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches.
- E. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.02 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with not less than 1 receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot square tack and marker boards.
 3. Drinking water and private toilet.
 4. Coffee machine and supplies.
 5. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 degrees Fahrenheit.
 6. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 FC at desk height.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.03 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Division 01 Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures".
- C. Air Filtration Units: HEPA primary and secondary filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
 - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section 011000, "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.02 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- F. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
 - 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed in accordance with approved coordination drawings.
 - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
 - b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing

- until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust containment devices.
 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.
- G. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
- H. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- I. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- J. Telephone:
1. Post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments
 - b. Ambulance service
 - c. Contractor's home office
 - d. Architect's office
 - e. Engineers' offices
 - f. Owner's office
 - g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices
 2. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.

3.03 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30-feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.
1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
 2. Prepare subgrade and install sub-base and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Campus standards.
 3. Prepare subgrade and install sub-base and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Campus standards.
 4. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, re-grading, proof rolling, compacting, and testing.

- C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- D. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- F. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 - 1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 - 3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
- G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 017419, "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- I. Temporary Elevator Use: Refer to Division 14 Sections for temporary use of new elevators.
- J. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.
- K. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.04 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section 011000, "Summary."
- B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent and requirements specified in Division 31 Section Insert Section number, "Site Clearing."
- C. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- D. Tree and Plant Protection: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 015639, "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- E. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Obtain extended warranty for Owner. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- F. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.

2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
- G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.
- H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- I. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- J. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weather-tight enclosure for building exterior.
 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- K. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side.
 2. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant treated plywood.
 - a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48-inches between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
 3. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
 4. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
 5. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
 6. Protect air-handling equipment.
 7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- L. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.05 MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.

4. Remove standing water from decks.
 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
 5. Do not install material that is wet.
 6. Discard, replace or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
 - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for forty-eight
 - 1) (48) hours are considered defective.
 - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record daily readings over a forty-eight (48) hour period. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
 - c. Remove materials that can not be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within forty-eight (48) hours.
- E. Refer to Section 015300, Mold Prevention Measures, for additional requirements.

3.06 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a twenty-four (24) hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Operate Project-identification-sign lighting daily from dusk until 12:00 midnight.
- D. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- E. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.

2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section 017700, "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 5300
MOLD PREVENTION MEASURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes: Administrative and procedural requirements to help prevent mold contamination in construction. This section is in addition to requirements contained in Division 01 Section 015000, "Temporary Facilities and Controls".

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Reports: Submit reports required in this Section, including but not limited to the following:
 1. Sightings of existing mold
 2. Window and storefront testing
 3. Moisture contents of materials
 4. Exterior sealant cracks, damage, and deterioration

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pre-construction Meeting: Review requirements of this Section at Pre-construction Meeting.

1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not bring finish materials into building until building is in a conditioned state. Protect finish materials stored within building. Stage materials off the floor and cover with waterproof covering. Examples of these materials include, but are not limited to, insulation, gypsum products, wall coverings, carpet, ceiling tile, wood products, etc.
- C. Remove from Project site damaged materials or materials that have become wet. Do not install such materials.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform daily visual inspections of existing building for existing mold. Report sightings of mold to Architect.
- B. Remove water found within building during construction immediately.
 1. Energize lift stations and sump pumps as early in Project as possible. Use temporary pumps if necessary to get water out of building and drain lines.
- C. Ventilation:
 1. Verify that existing HVAC system is providing positive pressure in building.
 2. Provide adequate air circulation and ventilation during demolition phase(s).
 3. Seal off return air ducts and diffusers to prevent construction dust and moisture from entering occupied areas and HVAC system.
 4. Provide temporary outside air ventilation as building becomes enclosed.
- D. Maintain clean project site, free from hazards, garbage, and debris.
- E. Eating, drinking, and smoking are not permitted within building.
- F. Slope perimeter grades, both temporary and final grades, away from building structure.
- G. Verify that condensate pans drain properly beginning with initial installation.
- H. Flash roof penetrations immediately. Do not allow water to penetrate to floor below.
- I. Seal window openings prior to window installation with plastic to prevent moisture entry.

- J. Sprayed-on Fireproofing: Keep air moving throughout building when using sprayed-on fireproofing.
- K. Cover stored and installed ductwork and installed duct openings with plastic to prevent dust, debris, and moisture from entering ductwork. Repair damaged plastic barrier.
- L. Do not operate air handling equipment below 60° F supply air temperature until building is 100 percent enclosed.
- M. Monitor humidity and temperature for conformance to installation requirements defined by material and equipment manufacturers.
- N. Check moisture content of gypsum board prior to applying finishes. Record findings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Roof Drains: Connect roof drains to risers and storm drainage lines as soon as possible.
- B. Floor Drains: Connect floor drains as soon as possible. Cover floor drains with tape during construction to keep construction debris from blocking drain. Clean out floor drain lines to mains prior to Substantial Completion.
- C. Wall Assemblies:
 - 1. Install exterior wall insulation, vapor retarder, and gypsum board only after building is enclosed.
 - 2. Keep bottom of installed gypsum board off floor ½ -inch.
- D. Cavity Conditions: Clean and inspect cavity conditions prior to covering, sealing, or restricting access. Vacuum-clean cavity spaces prior to covering or enclosing.
- E. Sprayed-On Fireproofing: Remove sprayed-on fireproofing overspray immediately.
- F. Plumbing: Pressure test plumbing piping identified as insulated on Project prior to installation of insulation.
- G. Roof Mounted Equipment: Inspect rooftop units and other roof-mounted equipment for signs of rain leaks immediately after first rain. Water test with hose immediately after installation. Seal leaks immediately.
- H. Windows and Storefront: Water test windows to manufacturer's and Project Manual's specifications. Record findings and forward to Architect.
- I. Sealants: Inspect exterior sealants for cracks, damage, or deterioration. Record findings and forward to Architect.
- J. HVAC Equipment (Permanent HVAC Equipment Used for Temporary Conditioning of Building During Construction Phases): Change filters and clean ductwork interior to remove dirt, dust, debris, and moisture buildup prior to turning Project over to Owner.

3.02 ADJUSTING

- A. Remove damaged materials or materials that have become wet. Replace with new materials.

3.03 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train and educate Owner's maintenance personnel on use of building systems. Explain how improper operation and shutting down systems during off periods can create mold problems.
- B. Schedule with Owner a review of building for mold problems at 1-year warranty walk-through. Inspect exterior sealants and masonry joints for cracks and other damage or deterioration where water can penetrate building envelope.
- C. Explain to Owner the need for Owner to establish annual building review for mold.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 5720
INDOOR AIR QUALITY PLAN DURING CONSTRUCTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Requirements to develop and utilize an indoor air quality plan for the construction operation.
 - 2. A sample plan applicable to all interior construction and trades.
 - 3. Reference:
 - a. "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction", 2008 Edition, by the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc.

1.02 TRAINING

- A. Contractor shall provide copies of the plan and training to all subcontractors and appropriate personnel.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXECUTION

- A. Contractor shall utilize a plan to protect the indoor environments from contamination during construction and finish out similar to the following plan.
- B. Contractor shall enforce and verify compliance by all personnel and subcontractors.
- C. Contractor shall take pictures of the related construction operations to verify conformance to each section of the plan. These pictures will be provided to the Architect. A minimum of eighteen (18) pictures (six (6) pictures taken on three (3) separate occasions) will be submitted.

3.02 INDOOR AIR QUALITY PLAN DURING CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS

- A. Introduction
 - 1. This plan outlines the processes required to assure acceptable air quality. Elements of the program include:
 - a. HVAC Protection and Containing the work area
 - b. Source Control and Modifying HVAC Operation and Reducing Emissions
 - c. Pathway Interruptions
 - d. Intensifying Housekeeping
 - e. Scheduling or Relocation of Occupants

3.03 THESE REQUIREMENTS APPLY TO ALL PARTIES INVOLVED IN DESIGN, CONSTRUCTION, AND BUILDING MOVE IN:

- A. CONTAMINANTS
 - 1. Air contaminants include many different materials. These may include: gases, vapors, chemicals, mold/fungus, pathogens, allergens, particulates and radiation. Eliminating all of these is not possible but reducing the introduction and distribution of these contaminants is possible and desirable. The programs outlined in the following pages are intended to reduce contaminants and provide as clean a building as possible for the residents.
 - 2. The following sections outline procedures and precautions to reduce building contamination and meet the requirements for a healthy environment.
- B. CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS
 - 1. HVAC PROTECTION: The air conditioning system is the distribution method for air and potential contaminants throughout the building. Keeping the system clean is a necessity.
 - a. All air handling equipment, spiral and fabricated ducts and accessories shall be kept clean during transportation, storage and assembly.

- b. All lined, spiral and assembled ducts shall be wrapped and protected from dirt and water during transportation and storage.
 - c. All insulation and lined duct shall be kept dry at all times. Any insulation that has become wet shall be removed and replaced.
 - d. Fiberglass duct board in the air handlers and bases shall be kept dry and clean. Exposed fiberglass subject to erosion shall be coated with a sealer to prevent the entry of raw fiberglass into the air stream.
 - 1) Water will not be allowed to stand on any mechanical equipment.
 - e. All open ends of installed duct and equipment shall be covered and sealed to prevent the entry of dirt.
 - f. All zone boxes shall be wrapped and sealed from dirt and water before installation. Installed zone boxes shall have the openings sealed until permanently connected to the ductwork.
 - g. All dampers and attenuators into open chases and ducts shall be covered to reduce dirt entry.
 - h. The air handlers shall not be started without MERV 8 filtration in place. Upon system activation, install sheet media on all return openings and filters in zone box plenum openings. These filters must be monitored and changed as necessary to prevent the entry of dirt into the system. The temporary media shall be removed after building flush out and before occupancy.
 - i. The return air system should not be used during sheet rock installation, sanding or painting operations.
 - j. The building should be kept under a positive pressure as much as possible.
 - k. Chase dampers shall be kept closed until the system is activated.
 - l. Complete the initial mechanical checklists at system startup.
 - m. Replace final filters with new filters before flush out or occupancy per design requirements.
2. SOURCE CONTROL
- a. No smoking or tobacco materials shall be allowed on all campuses.
 - b. No gasoline or fuel-fired equipment shall be used inside any enclosed building.
 - c. Wet processes within the building shall be kept to a minimum.
 - d. All chase and wallboard materials shall be protected from water. All damaged materials shall be removed and replaced.
 - e. Use low-emission materials and chemicals.
 - f. All cleaning involving chemicals shall be performed outside the building wherever possible.
 - g. All carpet materials shall be unrolled or unboxed and aired out in a well-ventilated warehouse for a minimum of three days before installation.
 - h. All modular furniture shall be aired out in a well-ventilated warehouse for seven days before entry into the building.
 - i. Trash shall be cleaned up and removed daily to the appropriate recycle container.
 - j. Any mold growth shall be treated according to the procedures shown in the New York City Department of Health "Guidelines on Assessment and Remediation of Fungi in Indoor Environments".
 - k. Clean the inside of all walls at the base track to remove excess materials and dirt with a vacuum cleaner before enclosing the wall. This is particularly critical on walls with plumbing or water piping included.
 - l. HEPA vacuum all concrete floors before installation of floor covering materials.
 - m. No obvious mold or chemical contamination shall be enclosed, hidden or painted.
3. PATHWAY INTERRUPTION
- a. Dust-producing operations shall be exhausted to the outside to the extent possible.
 - b. Exhaust fans may be installed on each floor to remove dust and contaminants.
 - c. The air handler shall supply conditioned air to the floors. Floors with heavy dust or chemical operations shall be exhausted to the outside.

- d. During rain or high-humidity conditions, the air supply coming from the coils shall be cooled to 55° F or the air handler stopped to prevent moist air entry into the building. Exhaust fans shall not draw moist air into the building. It is preferable to have little airflow to moist air entering the building.
 - e. Return air dampers and openings shall be covered with filter media during operations that may contaminate the system.
 - f. During activities producing airborne particulates in occupied buildings undergoing renovation, or projects whose airspace is connected to occupied buildings, dust producing activities such as, but not limited to, demolition, sanding, buffing, and welding, the Contractor will provide commercial high volume air scrubbers at the rate of 1 per 7000 sq feet, operate them continuously, and service them per the manufacturer, including high-efficiency particulate arrestance (HEPA) filter replacement.
4. HOUSEKEEPING
- a. Food or food residues shall be properly disposed after meals or breaks.
 - b. Once the building is enclosed with finishes applied, keep dirt entry to a minimum with walk off mats at all entrances. Clean the mats at least daily.
 - c. All sweeping shall be done with dust reducing wax-based sweeping compounds.
 - d. All materials shall be kept clean and stored neatly on dunnage or pallets as required by the manufacturer.
 - e. Coils, fans, and air handler chambers, including return air chambers, shall be inspected and cleaned if required before start up, final testing and commissioning, and air testing.
 - f. All workers shall utilize the proper personal protective equipment per OSHA standards during any operation involving chemicals and dust production.
 - g. No food, drink, or smoking shall be allowed within the building after the building is enclosed.
5. SCHEDULING
- a. Complete all dust producing and chemical operations before the installation of “sink” materials such as carpet and ceiling tile.
 - b. Complete the HVAC control system sufficient to allow the operation of the supply and exhaust systems to control pressurization and contaminants.
 - c. Group contaminating operations where possible to maximize exhaust use.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 01 6000
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material", "equipment", "system", and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, which is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product", including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
 - 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within fifteen (15) days of receipt of request, or seven (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section 013300, "Submittal Procedures".
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section 013300, "Submittal Procedures". Show compliance with requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if

previously selected products were also options.

1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weather-tight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 - 4. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 - 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
 - 7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.07 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. **Manufacturer's Warranty:** Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 - 2. **Special Warranty:** Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. **Special Warranties:** Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 - 1. **Manufacturer's Standard Form:** Modified to include Project specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. **Specified Form:** When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 - 3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49. Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. **Submittal Time:** Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section 017700, "Closeout Procedures".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. **General Product Requirements:** Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected", Architect will make selection.
 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal", or "or approved equal", or "or approved", comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 3. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Non-restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Non-restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Division 01 Section 012500, "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with

requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.02 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, it is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of Architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 7300
EXECUTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Construction layout
 2. Field engineering and surveying
 3. Installation of the Work
 4. Cutting and patching
 5. Coordination of Owner installed products
 6. Progress cleaning
 7. Starting and adjusting
 8. Protection of installed construction
 9. Correction of the Work

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Certified Surveys: Submit two (2) paper copies that are certified, sealed and signed by a Texas registered professional land surveyor. Also submit one copy of the survey in CAD format using surface coordinates and one copy of the survey in CAD format using grid coordinates. Coordinate with Owner for the reference coordinate system and CAD guidelines.
- D. Final Property Survey: Submit one (1) digital copy that is certified, sealed and signed by a Texas registered professional land surveyor showing the Work performed. Also submit one copy of the survey in CAD format using surface coordinates and one copy of the survey in CAD format using grid coordinates. Coordinate with Owner for the reference coordinate system and CAD guidelines.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from the Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that result in

increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:

- a. Primary operational systems and equipment
 - b. Fire separation assemblies
 - c. Air or smoke barriers
 - d. Fire-suppression systems
 - e. Mechanical systems piping and ducts
 - f. Control systems
 - g. Communication systems
 - h. Conveying systems
 - i. Electrical wiring systems
 - j. Operating systems of special construction
3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, which results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
- a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers
 - b. Membranes and flashings
 - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction
 - d. Equipment supports
 - e. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment
 - f. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- C. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain onsite manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, utilize products for patching that comply with requirements of Division 01 Section 018114, "Sustainable Design Requirements".
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to the Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning site work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work. Surveyor will perform a Locative Survey (Category 3) according to the standards set by the Texas Society of Professional Surveyors Manual of Practice.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
 - 3. Collect and depict all utility infrastructure according to the Standard Guideline for the Collection and Depiction of Existing Subsurface Utility Data published by the American Society of Civil Engineers, publication number CI/ASCE 38-02. All utility data must have a quality level clearly associated, either via a geospatial database, CAD layering, plan symbols, and/or plan labels per the guidelines. Architect or Engineer will work with Owner to explain and detail costs and benefits so as to achieve the highest quality levels of subsurface utility engineering applicable to the Project and Work.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - a. Description of the Work
 - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates
 - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances
 - d. Recommended corrections
 - 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 - 3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of the Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in

Division 01 Section 013100, "Project Management and Coordination".

3.03 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 4. Check the location, level, and plumb of every major element as the Work progresses.
 - 5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 - 6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.04 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Owner and Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
 - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish, construct and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to Owner's established geographic coordinate system. Benchmarks will function as both horizontal and vertical benchmarks. A registered professional land surveyor must establish the new benchmarks to meet specifications of National Geodetic Survey (NGS) Class RT1 surveys per the latest version of the User Guidelines for Single Base Real Time GNSS Positioning publication. New and re-set benchmarks will comply with the guidelines specified by Appendix B of the Bench Mark Reset Procedures document published by the NGS agency.
 - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

- D. Mapping As-built Conditions: Once inspected and approved by Owner, all underground utility locations will be mapped using GPS mapping equipment to decimeter precision or better, prior to backfill, to collect geospatial data on as-built conditions. Any work covered prior to mapping will be required to be uncovered at no cost or schedule impact to the project. Consult with Owner for guidelines on how to collect the geospatial data and what information needs to be recorded about each utility feature. This information will be incorporated into the project record drawings to indicate the horizontal and vertical location of facilities, easements and improvements, as built.

3.05 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produces harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory-prepared and field-installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be

- exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- D. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements of Division 01 Section 011000, "Summary".
 - E. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned; bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
 - F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
 - G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 - 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or re-hang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 - 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weather-tight condition.
 - H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.07 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.

- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
 - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 - 2. Pre-installation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at pre-installation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend pre-installation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.08 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80° F.
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Utilize containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 - 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section 015000, "Temporary Facilities and Controls" and Division 01 Section 017419, "Construction Waste Management and Disposal".
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction completed or in progress is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.09 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Division 01 Section 019113, "General Commissioning Requirements".
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section 014000, "Quality Requirements".

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.11 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 7419
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Salvaging non-hazardous demolition and construction waste
 - 2. Recycling non-hazardous demolition and construction waste
 - 3. Disposing of non-hazardous demolition and construction waste

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Achieve end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling a minimum of seventy-five percent (75%) by weight of total non-hazardous solid waste generated by the Work. Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials, including the following:
 - 1. Demolition Waste:
 - a. Concrete
 - b. Concrete reinforcing steel
 - c. Brick
 - d. Concrete masonry units
 - e. Doors and frames
 - f. Door hardware
 - g. Metal studs
 - h. Gypsum board
 - i. Acoustical tile and panels
 - j. Carpet
 - k. Carpet pad
 - l. Plumbing fixtures
 - m. Piping
 - n. Mechanical equipment
 - o. Refrigerants

- p. Electrical conduit
- q. Copper wiring
- r. Lighting fixtures
- s. Switchgear and panelboards
- t. Transformers
- 2. Construction Waste:
 - a. Site-clearing waste
- 3. Masonry and CMU
 - a. Lumber
 - b. Wood sheet materials
 - c. Wood trim
 - d. Metals
 - e. Carpet and pad
 - f. Gypsum board
 - g. Piping
 - h. Electrical conduit
 - i. Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated in paragraph above, salvage or recycle one-hundred percent (100%) of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:
 - 1) Paper
 - 2) Cardboard
 - 3) Boxes
 - 4) Plastic sheet and film
 - 5) Polystyrene packaging
 - 6) Wood crates
 - 7) Plastic pails

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within thirty (30) days of date established for commencement of the Work.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with LEED Submittal. Include the following information:
 - 1. Material category
 - 2. Generation point of waste
 - 3. Total quantity of waste in tons
 - 4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons
 - 5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons
 - 6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons
 - 7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste
- B. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- C. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- D. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

- E. LEED Submittal: LEED letter template for Credit MRC5, signed by Contractor, tabulating total waste material, quantities diverted and means by which it is diverted, and statement that requirements for the credit have been met.
- F. Qualification Data: For waste management coordinator refrigerant recovery technician.
- G. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, with a record of successful waste management coordination of Projects with similar requirements.
- B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section 013100, "Project Management and Coordination". Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of waste management coordinator.
 - 2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
 - 3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
 - 4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
 - 5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.08 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements of this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition, site clearing, and construction waste generated by the Work. Use attached form or comparable generated by Contractor. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
 - 1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
 - 2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.

5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
 6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on Project site where materials separation will be located.
- D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there was no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
 1. Comply with Division 01 Section 015000, "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for operation, termination, and removal requirements.
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan.
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.
 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
 2. Comply with Division 01 Section 015000, "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.02 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:
 1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.
- B. Salvaged Items for Sale and Donation: NOT Permitted on Project site.
- C. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:
 1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

- D. Doors and Hardware: Brace open end of door frames. Except for removing door closers, leave door hardware attached to doors.
- E. Plumbing Fixtures: Separate by type and size.
- F. Lighting Fixtures: Separate lamps by type and protect from breakage.

3.03 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Contractor.
- C. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.
- D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
 - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 - 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
 - 5. Remove recyclable waste off Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.04 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 01 7700
CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Substantial Completion procedures
 2. Final completion procedures
 3. Warranties
 4. Final cleaning

1.03 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete with request.
1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 6. Deliver attic stock and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 8. Complete startup testing of systems.
 9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
 10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
 12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
 13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.04 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
 - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section 012900, "Payment Procedures".
 - 2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 - 3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 - 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
 - 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected. Include cost for re-inspection based on incomplete work of the Contractor.

1.05 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use CSI Form 14.1A attached or form provide by Contractor and approved by Owner and Architect.
 - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first.
 - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name
 - b. Date
 - c. Name of Architect
 - d. Name of Contractor
 - e. Page number
 - 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file

1.06 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within fifteen (15) days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals. Include digital copies of each warranty within appropriate division of operations and maintenance manuals.
- E. After final assembly, scan entire warranty binder into PDF format and deliver to Owner. Deliver entire closeout package to owner in PDF format on a thumb drive.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
 - 1. Use cleaning products that meet Green Seal GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 - m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - n. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
 - o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.

JANUARY 16, 2025
ISSUE FOR CONSTRUCTION

- p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter upon inspection.
 - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard ACR-2013.
 - r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
 - s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare a report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section 017419, "Construction Waste Management and Disposal".

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 7823
OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory
 2. Emergency manuals
 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment
 4. Product maintenance manuals
 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual specification sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 1. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to modifications and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically-indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically-linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 2. One (1) paper copy. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual to Owner and Architect at least thirty (30) days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect, Owner, and Commissioning Agent will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least fifteen (15) days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Agent will return copy with comments.
 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's and Commissioning Agent's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within fifteen (15) days of receipt of Architect's and Commissioning Agent's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 1. List of documents
 2. List of systems

3. List of equipment
4. Table of contents
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of a system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4-2008, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems".

2.02 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 1. Title page
 2. Table of contents
 3. Manual contents
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 1. Subject matter included in manual
 2. Name and address of Project
 3. Name and address of Owner
 4. Date of submittal
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor
 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager
 7. Name and contact information for Architect
 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Agent
 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based upon file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a

readily-navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel upon opening file.

- F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound, and labeled volumes.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf or post-type binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8½ by 11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two (2) or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL", Project title or name and subject matter of contents. Indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8½ by 11-inch white bond paper.
 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.03 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
1. Type of emergency
 2. Emergency instructions
 3. Emergency procedures
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
1. Fire
 2. Flood
 3. Gas leak
 4. Water leak
 5. Power failure
 6. Water outage
 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure
 8. Chemical release or spill
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Instructions on stopping
 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency
 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits
 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems

5. Special operating instructions and procedures

2.04 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards
 4. Operating procedures
 5. Operating logs
 6. Wiring diagrams
 7. Control diagrams
 8. Piped system diagrams
 9. Precautions against improper use
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Manufacturer's name
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component
 4. Equipment function
 5. Operating characteristics
 6. Limiting conditions
 7. Performance curves
 8. Engineering data and tests
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 1. Startup procedures
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions
 4. Regulation and control procedures
 5. Instructions on stopping
 6. Normal shutdown instructions
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.05 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number
 2. Manufacturer's name
 3. Color, pattern, and texture
 4. Material and chemical composition
 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures
 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning
 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product
 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance
 5. Repair instructions
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims

2.06 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions
 2. Troubleshooting guide
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local

sources of maintenance materials and related services.

- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 MANUAL PREPARATION AND DELIVERY

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Division 01 Section 017839, "Project Record Documents".
- G. Comply with Division 01 Section 017700, "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.
- H. Include transmittal with all deliveries to Owner. Request receipt confirmation.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 7839
PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 1. Record Drawings
 2. Record Specifications
 3. Record Product Data
 4. Miscellaneous record submittals

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Geospatial Data: Data or information that identifies the geographic location of features and boundaries in relation to the Owner's coordinate system.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal: Submit one (1) paper copy and PDF electronic files of marked-up record prints and one (1) set of plots from corrected record digital data files. Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal: Submit one (1) paper copy, PDF electronic files, CADD and BIM of marked-up record prints, one (1) set of record digital data files, and three (3) sets of record digital data file plots. Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
 - c. Architect will amend record CADD files for submission to Owner at completion of project.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one (1) paper copy and one (1) PDF copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one (1) paper copy, one (1) PDF copy of each submittal, and one (1) CoBIE format.
 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit one (1) paper copy of each submittal.
- E. Reports: Submit written report indicating items incorporated in Project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including modifications, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one (1) set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

- a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later
- b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique
- c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it
- d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations
- e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation
2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry
 - g. Actual equipment locations
 - h. Duct size and routing
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically
3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Utilize personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
 1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
 2. Format: As approved by Owner.
 3. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 4. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 5. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect through Construction Manager for resolution.
 6. Incorporate geospatial data collected during construction and installation to more accurately reflect as-built conditions.
- C. Newly-Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
 1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
 2. Consult Architect and Construction Manager for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.

- D. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
 - 1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 - 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 - 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 - 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name
 - b. Date
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS"
 - d. Name of Architect and Construction Manager
 - e. Name of Contractor

2.02 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
 - 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as a scanned PDF electronic file of the marked up paper copy of Specifications.

2.03 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as a scanned PDF electronic file and CoBIE format of the marked up paper copy of Specifications.
 - 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as a scanned PDF electronic file of the marked up paper copy of Specifications.
 - 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one (1) copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and modifications to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 7900
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules utilizing manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Qualification Data: For facilitator
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section 01 4000, "Quality Requirements", experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Pre-Instruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section 01 3100, "Project Management and Coordination". Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - 3. Review required content of instruction.
 - 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.

- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility
 - c. Operating standards
 - d. Regulatory requirements
 - e. Equipment function
 - f. Operating characteristics
 - g. Limiting conditions
 - h. Performance curves
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals
 - b. Operations manuals
 - c. Maintenance manuals
 - d. Project record documents
 - e. Identification systems
 - f. Warranties and bonds
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments
 - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages
 - b. Instructions on stopping
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures
 - 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions
 - d. Regulation and control procedures
 - e. Control sequences
 - f. Safety procedures
 - g. Instructions on stopping
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems

- m. Special operating instructions and procedures
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments
 - b. Checking adjustments
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions
 - b. Test and inspection procedures
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions
 - b. Repair instructions
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training modules. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Division 01 Section 01 7823, "Operations and Maintenance Data".
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.02 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Construction Manager, with at least seven days' advance notice.
- D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.
- E. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.03 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. General: Engage a qualified individual to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.

1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Video: Provide minimum 640 x 480 video resolution converted to format file type acceptable to Owner, on electronic media.
 1. Electronic Media: Read-only format compact disc acceptable to Owner, with commercial-grade graphic label.
 2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to project manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
 3. File Names: Utilize file names based upon name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
 4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the Equipment Demonstration and Training DVD that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project table of contents:
 - a. Name of Contractor/Installer
 - b. Business address
 - c. Business phone number
 - d. Point of contact
 - e. E-mail address
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed fifteen (15) minutes.
 - a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
 - b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
 - c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.
- D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
 1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.
- E. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.
- F. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.
- G. Pre-produced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 9113
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. OPR and BoD documentation are included by reference for information only.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to specific systems, assemblies, or components.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. BoD: Basis of Design. A document that records concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the OPR and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. The document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that support the design process.
- B. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.
- C. CxA: Commissioning Authority.
- D. OPR: Owner's Project Requirements. A document that details the functional requirements of a project and the expectations of how it will be used and operated. These include Project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.
- E. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1.04 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. Members Appointed by Contractor(s): Individuals, each having the authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated action. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of each Contractor, including Project superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the CxA.
- B. Members Appointed by Owner:
 - 1. CxA: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. Owner will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
 - 2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
 - 3. Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.05 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Provide the OPR documentation to the Architect, CxA and Contractor for information and use.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities.
- C. Provide the BoD documentation, prepared by Engineer of Record and approved by Owner, to the CxA and Contractor for use in developing the commissioning plan, systems manual, and operation and maintenance training plan.

1.06 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Contractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on its behalf and shall schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning process activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
2. Cooperate with the CxA for resolution of issues recorded in the Issues Log.
3. Attend commissioning team meetings held on a monthly basis.
4. Integrate and coordinate commissioning process activities with construction schedule.
5. Review and accept construction checklists provided by the CxA.
6. Complete electronic construction checklists as Work is completed and provide to the CxA.
7. Review and accept commissioning process test procedures provided by the CxA.
8. Complete commissioning process test procedures.

1.07 CXA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team
- B. Provide commissioning plan
- C. Convene commissioning team meetings
- D. Provide Project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures.
- E. Verify the execution of commissioning process activities using random sampling. The sampling rate may vary from 1 to 100 percent. Verification will include, but is not limited to, equipment submittals, construction checklists, training, operating and maintenance data, tests, and test reports to verify compliance with the OPR. When a random sample does not meet the requirement, the CxA will report the failure in the Issues Log.
- F. Prepare and maintain the Issues Log
- G. Prepare and maintain completed construction checklist log
- H. Witness systems, assemblies, equipment, and component startup
- I. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates; include them in the systems manual and commissioning process report.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 02 4119
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. The Work of this Section Includes:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of exterior or interior of building or structure and site elements.
 - 2. Removal and salvage of existing items for delivery to Owner and removal of existing items for reinstallation.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary of Work" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
 - 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
 - 3. Section 013516 "Alteration Project Procedures" for general protection and work procedures for alteration projects.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner as indicated.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage; prepare for reuse; and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed.

1.03 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

1.05 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.
 - 6. Review and finalize protection requirements.
 - 7. Review procedures for noise control and dust control.
 - 8. Review storage, protection, and accounting for items to be removed for salvage or reinstallation.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Statements: For refrigerant recovery technician.

- B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property and for dust control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Temporary interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- D. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed in accordance with EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- E. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
 - 1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the following items:
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials:
 - 1. It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - a. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
 - b. Owner will provide material safety data sheets for hazardous materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.
- E. On-site sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- B. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- C. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
 - 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed for salvage or reinstallation. Photograph or video conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by removal.
 - 2. Photograph or video existing conditions of adjoining construction including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations or removal of items for salvage or reinstallation.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- B. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 3. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 - 4. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location[and cleaned] and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.
- D. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment in accordance with 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.03 UTILITY SERVICES AND BUILDING SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain utilities and building systems and equipment to remain and protect against damage during selective demolition operations.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities and building systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies in coordination with Owner.
 - 2. If disconnection of utilities and building systems will affect adjacent occupied parts of the building, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to those parts of the building.
 - 3. Demolish and remove existing building systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.

- b. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
4. Abandon existing building systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be abandoned in place.
 - a. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
 - b. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.
5. Remove and reinstall/salvage existing building systems, equipment, and components indicated on drawings to be removed and reinstalled or removed and salvaged:
 - a. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment and components; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - b. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and components and deliver to Owner.

3.04 SALVAGE/REINSTALL

- A. Removed and Salvaged Items:
 1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- B. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

3.05 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 4. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 2 hours after flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.06 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete:
 - 1. Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.
- D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive in accordance with recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings."

3.07 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and recycle or dispose of them in accordance with Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.08 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 05 5000
METAL FABRICATIONS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Miscellaneous framing and supports.

1.03 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Shop primers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:
 - 1. Miscellaneous framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- C. Delegated design engineer qualifications.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following welding codes:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, floor slabs, decks, and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
- D. Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A276/A276M, Type 304.
- E. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

- F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
- H. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209, Alloy 6061-T6.
- I. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T6.
- J. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

2.02 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 09 9600 "High-Performance Coatings."

2.03 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- H. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 - 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
- C. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with primer specified in Section 09 9600 "High-Performance Coatings" where indicated.

2.05 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.06 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean galvanized surfaces of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.
- C. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with unless primers specified in Section 09 9600 "High-Performance Coatings" are indicated.
- D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2.07 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M12.
- B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, AA-M12C22A41.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
 - 1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
 - 2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.03 REPAIRS

- A. Touchup Painting:
 - 1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
 - 2. Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 06 1000
ROUGH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Rough opening framing for doors, windows, and roof openings.
- B. Fire retardant treated wood materials.
- C. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- C. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2024.
- D. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2021.
- E. WWPA G-5 - Western Lumber Grading Rules; 2021.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that wood products supplied for rough carpentry meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.
- B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, and installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
 - 2. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org, and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Grading Agency: Western Wood Products Association; WWPA G-5.
- B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- C. Moisture Content: Kiln-dry or MC15.
- D. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
 - 1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
 - 2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
 - 1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.

2.04 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
 - 1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.
- B. Fire Retardant Treatment:
 - 1. Interior Type A: AWPA U1, Use Category UCFA, Commodity Specification H, low temperature (low hygroscopic) type, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes.
 - a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
 - b. Treat rough carpentry items as indicated .
 - c. Do not use treated wood in applications exposed to weather or where the wood may become wet.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.
- C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.02 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.
- C. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.
- D. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- E. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- F. Provide the following specific nonstructural framing and blocking:
 - 1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
 - 2. Wall brackets.
 - 3. Handrails.
 - 4. Grab bars.
 - 5. Towel and bath accessories.
 - 6. Wall-mounted door stops.
 - 7. Chalkboards and marker boards.
 - 8. Wall paneling and trim.
 - 9. Joints of rigid wall coverings that occur between studs.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Waste Disposal: See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
 - 1. Comply with applicable regulations.
 - 2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
 - 3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
 - 4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or "waste-to-energy" facilities.
- B. Do not leave wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.
- C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 06 2023
INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid wood plank.
 - 2. Solid wood Tambour panels

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.
 - 1. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
 - 2. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
- B. Deliver interior finish carpentry materials only when environmental conditions comply with requirements specified for installation areas. If interior finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified for installation areas.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior finish carpentry materials until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in space is completed and nominally dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the American Lumber Standard Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC's Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
- B. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
- C. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4.

2.02 SOLID WOOD PLANK

- A. Solid-Wood, Plank, Factory-Finished: Kiln dried to 6 to 9 percent maximum moisture content; tongue and groove and end matched; with backs channeled.
 - 1. Species: White oak.
 - 2. Grade: Clear.
 - 3. Cut: Quarter/rift sawn.
 - 4. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
 - 5. Face Width: 4 inches.
 - 6. Lengths: Random-length strips complying with applicable grading rules.

7. Edge Style: Square.
8. Finish: UV urethane.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.03 SOLID WOOD TAMBOUR PANELS

- A. Solid-Wood, flexible wall panels. Basis of Design: Surfacing Solutions Profile-T374, or other manufacturer complying with the following requirements:
 1. Species: White Oak
 2. Patern: 3/4" wide slat with 60-degree tapered grove each side.
 3. Backing: Flexible Backing
 4. Panel Size: 3'-0"x1'-0"
 5. Panel Thickness: 7/32"
 6. Finish: UV urethane.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound; warped; improperly treated or finished; inadequately seasoned; too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements; or with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.
- B. Provide expansion space at walls and other obstructions and terminations of planks of not less than 1/4 inch.
- C. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials.
 1. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
 2. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
 5. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF SOLID WOOD, PLANK

- A. Install trim with minimum number of joints as is practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available.

1. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long, except where necessary.
2. Stagger joints in adjacent and related standing and running trim.
3. Miter at returns, miter at outside corners, and cope at inside corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint.
4. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.
5. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints where necessary for alignment.
6. Install after gypsum-board joint finishing operations are completed.
7. Install without splitting; drill pilot holes before fastening where necessary to prevent splitting.
8. Fasten to prevent movement or warping.
9. Countersink fastener heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Replace interior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements.
 1. Interior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.
- B. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.
- B. Restore damaged or soiled areas and touch up factory-applied finishes if any.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.
- B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 06 4100
ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Specially fabricated cabinet units.
- B. Hardware.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 12 3600 - Countertops.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).
- B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.
- C. BHMA A156.9 - Cabinet Hardware; 2020.
- D. HPVA HP-1 - American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood; 2020.
- E. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.
- F. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
 - 1. Provide information as required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS).
- C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.
- D. Samples: Submit actual samples of architectural cabinet construction, minimum 8 inches square, illustrating proposed cabinet, countertop, and shelf unit substrate and finish.
- E. Samples: Submit actual sample items of proposed pulls and hinges, demonstrating hardware design, quality, and finish.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect units from moisture damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Cabinets:
 - 1. Finish - Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Decorative laminate.
 - 2. Finish - Exposed Interior Surfaces: Decorative laminate.
 - 3. Door and Drawer Front Edge Profiles: Square edge with thin applied band.
 - 4. Casework Construction Type: Type A - Frameless.
 - 5. Cabinet Style: Flush overlay.
 - 6. Cabinet Doors and Drawer Fronts: Flush style.
 - 7. Drawer Construction Technique: Dovetail joints.

2.02 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

- A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

2.03 HARDWOOD PLYWOOD PANELS

- A. Hardwood Plywood: Plywood manufactured for nonstructural decorative applications; consisting of faces and backs applied to a variety of core types; comply with HPVA HP-1.
 - 1. Core, Veneer Core:
 - a. Inner Plies: Grade J.
 - b. Construction and Thickness: 7 plies, 3/8 inch.

2.04 THERMALLY FUSED LAMINATE PANELS

- A. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL): Melamine- or polyester-resin-saturated decorative papers; for fusion to composite wood substrates under heat and pressure.
 - 1. Test in accordance with NEMA LD 3 Section 3.
 - 2. Panel Core Substrate: Particleboard.
 - 3. Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.05 LAMINATE MATERIALS

- A. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications.
- B. Provide specific types as indicated.
 - 1. Horizontal Surfaces: HGS, 0.048 inch nominal thickness, finish as indicated.
 - 2. Vertical Surfaces: VGS, 0.028 inch nominal thickness, finish as indicated.
 - 3. Cabinet Liner: CLS, 0.020 inch nominal thickness, finish as indicated.
 - 4. Laminate Backer: BKL, 0.020 inch nominal thickness, undecorated; for application to concealed backside of panels faced with high pressure decorative laminate.

2.06 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Countertops: See Section 12 3600.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.
- B. Plastic Edge Banding: Extruded PVC, flat shaped; smooth finish; self locking serrated tongue; of width to match component thickness.
 - 1. Use at drawer sides and backs..
- C. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.
- D. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; galvanized finish in concealed locations and stainless steel finish in exposed locations.
- E. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.
- F. Grommets: Standard plastic grommets for cut-outs, in color to match adjacent surface.

2.08 HARDWARE

- A. Cabinet Hardware: Comply with BHMA A156.9 for hardware types and grades indicated below:
 - 1. Hardware Types: As shown on the Drawings, as listed below, and as required for completing cabinetry construction.
 - 2. Product Grade: As required by specified woodworking quality grade.
- B. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard side-mounted system using multiple holes for pin supports and coordinated self rests, satin chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch spacing adjustments.
- C. Countertop Support Brackets: Fixed, L-shaped, face-of-wall mounting.
 - 1. Materials: Steel; T-shape cross-section.
 - a. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, powder coat.
 - b. Color: Black.

- c. Height: 12 inches.
- d. Support Length: 12 inches.
- e. Width: 1 inch.
- D. Drawer and Door Pulls: "U" shaped wire pull, steel with satin finish, 4 inch centers.
- E. Keyed Cabinet Locks: Keyed cylinder, two keys per lock, master keyed, steel with chrome finish.
- F. Cabinet Catches and Latches:
- G. Drawer Slides:
 - 1. Type: Full extension.
 - 2. Static Load Capacity: Commercial grade.
 - 3. Mounting: Side mounted.
 - 4. Stops: Integral type.
 - 5. Features: Provide self closing/stay closed type.
- H. Soft-Close, Door and Drawer Adjustable Dampers:
- I. Hinges: European style concealed self-closing type, steel with nickel-plated finish.

2.09 SHOP TREATMENT OF WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Provide UL (DIR) listed and approved identification on fire retardant treated material.

2.10 FABRICATION

- A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.
- B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.
- C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.
- D. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs.
 - 1. Cap exposed plastic laminate finish edges with material of same finish and pattern.
- E. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Prime paint cut edges.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.
- B. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.
- B. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.
- C. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.
- D. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.
- E. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.
- F. Countersink anchorage devices at exposed locations. Conceal with solid wood plugs of species to match surrounding wood; finish flush with surrounding surfaces.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 07 8400
FIRESTOPPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Firestopping systems.
- B. Firestopping of joints and penetrations in fire-resistance-rated and smoke-resistant assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).
- B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2023a.
- C. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems; 2015 (Reapproved 2019).
- D. ASTM E2174 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems; 2020a.
- E. ASTM E2393 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers; 2020a.
- F. ASTM E2837 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Fire Resistance of Continuity Head-of-Wall Joint Systems Installed between Rated Wall Assemblies and Nonrated Horizontal Assemblies; 2023a.
- G. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).
- H. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.
- I. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications; 1989, with Amendment (2022).
- J. UL 2079 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittal: Submit VOC content documentation for nonpreformed materials.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- F. Installer's qualification statement.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.
 - 1. Listing in UL (FRD) or FM (AG) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
 - 2. Valid evaluation report published by ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) at www.icc-es.org will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:
 - 1. Verification of minimum three years documented experience installing work of this type.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation; maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for three days after installation of materials.
- B. Provide ventilation in areas where solvent-cured materials are being installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Firestopping Manufacturers:
 - 1. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - 2. Hilti, Inc. .
 - 3. Specified Technologies Inc.
 - 4. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Firestopping Materials: Per UL assemblies listed.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Provide products having VOC content lower than that required by SCAQMD 1168.
- C. Mold and Mildew Resistance: Provide firestopping materials with mold and mildew resistance rating of zero(0) in accordance with ASTM G21.
- D. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.

2.03 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Head-of-Wall (HW) Joint System Firestopping at Joints Between Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies and Non-Rated Horizontal Assemblies: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E2837 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of wall assembly.
- B. Floor-to-Floor (FF), Floor-to-Wall (FW), Head-of-Wall (HW), and Wall-to-Wall (WW) Joints, Except Perimeter, Where Both Are Fire-Rated: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of the assembly in which the joint occurs.
- C. Through Penetration Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E814 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of penetrated assembly.
 - 1. Temperature Rise: Provide systems that have been tested to show T Rating as indicated.
 - 2. Air Leakage: Provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.
- D. Acoustically Rated Firestopping: Provide system tested in accordance with ASTM E90 with STC rating of 50, minimum.

2.04 FIRESTOPPING FOR FLOOR-TO-FLOOR, FLOOR-TO-WALL, HEAD-OF-WALL, AND WALL-TO-WALL JOINTS

- A. Gypsum Board Walls:
 - 1. Wall-to-Wall Joints That Have Not Been Tested For Movement Capabilities (Static-S):
 - 2. Head-of-Wall Joints at Underside of Flat Concrete:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System HW-D-0079.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System HW-D-0371.
 - c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System HW-D-0689.
 - d. 2 Hour Construction: UL System HW-D-0696.
 - e. 2 Hour Construction: UL System HW-D-07571.
 - f. 2 Hour Construction: UL System HW-D-0016.
 - g. 2 Hour Construction: UL System HW-D-0017.
 - h. 2 Hour Construction: UL System HW-D-1072.

2.05 FIRESTOPPING PENETRATIONS THROUGH CONCRETE AND CONCRETE MASONRY CONSTRUCTION

2.06 FIRESTOPPING PENETRATIONS THROUGH GYPSUM BOARD WALLS

- A. Blank Openings:
 - 1. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-0020.
 - 2. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-0032.
 - 3. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-0038.
 - 4. 2 Hour Construction.
- B. Penetrations By:
 - 1. Multiple Penetrations in Large Openings:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1408.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-8013.
 - c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-8025.
 - d. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-8050.
 - e. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-8071.
 - f. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-8073.
 - g. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-8079.
 - 2. Uninsulated Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1033.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1049.
 - c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1090.
 - d. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1054.
 - e. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1164.
 - f. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1222.
 - g. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1477.
 - h. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1506.
 - 3. Uninsulated Non-Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2074.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2078.
 - c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2128.
 - d. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2237.
 - 4. Cable Trays with Electrical Cables:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-4008.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-4011.
 - c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-4060.
 - 5. Insulated Pipes:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5014.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5028.
 - c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5029.
 - d. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5121.
 - e. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5273.

2.07 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements.
 - 1. Fire Ratings: See drawings for required systems and ratings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other materials that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.
- B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.
- C. Install backing materials to prevent liquid material from leakage.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.
- B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Install labeling required by code.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Independent Testing Agency: Inspection agency employed and paid by Owner, will examine penetration firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2174 and ASTM E2393.
- B. Repair or replace penetration firestopping and joints at locations where inspection results indicate firestopping or joints do not meet specified requirements.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 07 9200
JOINT SEALANTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
 - 3. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
 - 4. Latex joint sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 9219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in sound-rated construction.
 - 2. Section 32 1373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in paved roads, parking lots, walkways, and curbing.

1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Joint sealants.
 - 2. Joint-sealant backing materials.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch-wide joints formed between two 6-inch-long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- E. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Schedule: Include the following information for each joint sealant and substrate material to be tested:
 - 1. Joint-sealant location and designation.
 - 2. Manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Type of substrate material.
 - 4. Proposed test.
 - 5. Number of samples required.
- B. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: For each joint sealant and substrate material to be tested from sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation are needed for adhesion.
- C. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.

- D. Field Quality-Control Reports: For field-adhesion-test reports, for each sealant application tested.
- E. Sample warranties.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturers' special warranties.
- B. Installer's special warranties.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.07 MOCKUPS

- A. Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.08 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
 - 1. Adhesion Testing: Use ASTM C794 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
 - 2. Compatibility Testing: Use ASTM C1087 to determine sealant compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
 - 3. Stain Testing: Use ASTM C1248 to determine stain potential of sealant when in contact with masonry substrates, where masonry is present.
 - 4. Submit manufacturer's recommended number of pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, joint-sealant backings, and miscellaneous materials.
 - 5. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 6. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including use of specially formulated primers.
 - 7. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, staining of, and compatibility with joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements

specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain joint sealants from single manufacturer for each sealant type.

2.02 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.03 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation.
 - b. The Dow Chemical Company.
- B. Silicone, S, P, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation.
 - b. The Dow Chemical Company.

2.04 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

2.05 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.

2.06 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) Type O (open-cell material) Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application

indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or

by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile in accordance with Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Provide flush joint profile at locations indicated on Drawings in accordance with Figure 8B in ASTM C1193.
 - 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated on Drawings in accordance with Figure 8C in ASTM C1193.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 07 9219
ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Acoustical joint sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants" for elastomeric, latex, and butyl-rubber-based joint sealants for nonacoustical applications.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Acoustical joint sealants.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants, showing full range of available colors for each product exposed to view.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of acoustical joint sealant required.
 - 1. Size: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide sealant joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- E. Acoustical Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Test and Evaluation Reports:
 - 1. Product Test Reports: For each type of acoustical joint sealant, for tests performed by qualified testing agency.
- B. Sample warranties.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1. Manufacturers' special warranties.
 - 2. Installer's special warranties.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Installer's Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace acoustical joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish acoustical joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical joint-sealant products that effectively reduce airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction, as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies in accordance with ASTM E90.

- B. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex acoustical sealant complying with ASTM C834.
 - 1. Colors of Exposed Acoustical Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber acoustical sealant.

2.02 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive acoustical joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing acoustical joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Comply with acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical joint sealant. Install acoustical joint sealants at both faces of partitions, at perimeters, and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919, ASTM C1193, and manufacturer's written instructions for closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions to underside of floor slabs above acoustical ceilings.
- C. Acoustical Ceiling Areas: Apply acoustical joint sealant at perimeter edge moldings of acoustical ceiling areas in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of acoustical joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect acoustical joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated acoustical joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 08 1213
HOLLOW METAL FRAMES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal frames for non-hollow metal doors.
- B. Fire-rated hollow metal frames for non-hollow metal doors.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware: Hardware, silencers, and weatherstripping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights; 2022.
- B. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- C. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2023.
- D. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 2020.
- E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- F. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2023, with Editorial Revision.
- G. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2023.
- H. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames; 2016.
- I. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- J. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
- K. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2002.
- L. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2011.
- M. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications For Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2017.
- N. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2022.
- O. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- P. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced grade standard.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and identifying location of different finishes, if any.
- D. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- E. Installer's qualification statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide hollow metal frames from SDI Certified manufacturer: <https://steeldoor.org/sdi-certified/#sle>.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in accordance with applicable requirements and in compliance with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hollow Metal Frames: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 requirements for specific frame type:
 - 1. Performance Class (PC): AW.
- B. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on drawings for frame sizes, fire ratings, sound ratings, finishing, door hardware to be installed, and other variations, if any.
- C. Door Frame Type: Provide hollow metal door frames with integral casings.
 - 1. Interior Doors: Use frames with integral casings.
- D. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvanized steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
- E. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
- F. Glazed Lights: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings. Style: Manufacturers standard.
- G. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior frame that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior frames and for sound-rated frames; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.
- H. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with BHMA A156.115, NAAMM HMMA 830, NAAMM HMMA 831 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
- I. Frames Wider than 48 Inches: Reinforce with steel channel fitted tightly into head of frame, and flush with top.

2.02 HOLLOW METAL DOOR FRAMES WITH INTEGRAL CASINGS

- A. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.
- B. Fire-Rated Door Frames: Full profile/continuously welded type.
 - 1. Fire Rating: As indicated on Door and Frame Schedule, tested in accordance with UL 10C or NFPA 252 ("positive pressure fire tests").
 - 2. Provide units listed and labeled by ITS (DIR) or UL (DIR).
 - a. Attach fire rating label to each fire rated unit.
 - 3. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

2.03 FINISHES

- A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
- B. Install fire rated units in accordance with NFPA 80.
- C. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
- D. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 7100.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 08 1416
FLUSH WOOD DOORS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flush wood doors; flush configuration; fire-rated and non-rated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- B. Section 08 8000 - Glazing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2018.
- B. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2022.
- C. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- D. WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors; 2021, with Errata (2022).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer, 4-inch by 4-inch in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen.
- E. Certificate: Submit labels and certificates required by quality assurance and quality control programs.
- F. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.
- B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging, and inspect for damage.
- C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic; do not store in damp or wet areas or areas where sunlight might bleach veneer; seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week, and break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide manufacturer's warranty on interior doors for the life of the installation. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
 - 1. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:

1. Masonite Architectural; Aspiro Select Wood Veneer Doors.
2. VT Industries, Inc; ____: www.vtindustries.com/#sle.
3. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc..
4. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.

2.02 DOORS AND PANELS

- A. Doors: See drawings for locations and additional requirements.
 1. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, Heavy Duty performance, in accordance with WDMA I.S. 1A.
 2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
 1. Provide solid core doors at each location.
 2. Fire Rated Doors: Tested to ratings indicated on drawings in accordance with UL 10C - Positive Pressure; Underwriters Laboratories Inc (UL) labeled without any visible seals when door is open.
 3. Smoke and Draft Control Doors (Indicated as "S" on Drawings): In addition to required fire rating, provide flush wood door assemblies in compliance with WDMA I.S. 1A requirements for "S" label; no additional gasketing or edge sealing allowed.
 4. Wood veneer facing with factory transparent finish as indicated on drawings.

2.03 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

- A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated.
- B. Fire-Rated Doors: Mineral core type, with fire resistant composite core (FD), plies and faces as indicated above; with core blocking as required to provide adequate anchorage of hardware without through-bolting.

2.04 DOOR FACINGS

- A. Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: Species as specified above, veneer grade in accordance with quality standard indicated, plain sliced (flat cut), with book match between leaves of veneer, running match of spliced veneer leaves assembled on door or panel face.

2.05 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

- A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.
- B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
 1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.
 2. Provide solid blocking for other throughbolted hardware.
- C. Glazed Openings: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings.
- D. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.
- E. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.
- F. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.06 FINISHES - WOOD VENEER DOORS

- A. Finish work in accordance with WDMA I.S. 1A for grade specified and as follows:
 1. Transparent:
 - a. System - TR-4, Conversion Varnish.
 - b. Sheen: Satin.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hollow Metal Door Frames: See Section 08 1113.

- B. Glazed Openings:
 - 1. Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Glass: ASTM C1048.
- C. Glazing Stops: Wood, of same species as door facing, butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
 - 1. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80 requirements.
- B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.
- C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.
- D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.
- E. Coordinate installation of glazing.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.
- B. Adjust closers for full closure.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 08 3100
ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall- and ceiling-mounted access units.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide sizes, types, finishes, hardware, scheduled locations, and details of adjoining work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS ASSEMBLIES

- A. Wall-Mounted Units in Wet Areas:
 - 1. Location: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Size: 12 by 12 inches.
 - 3. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.
 - 4. Wall Mounting Criteria: Provide surface-mounted frame concealed by door with pantograph hinges.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Units:
 - 1. Location: As indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that rough openings are correctly sized and located.
- B. Begin installation only after substrates have been properly prepared, and if the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to proceeding with this work.
- B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for applicable substrates in accordance with project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install frames plumb and level in openings, and secure units rigidly in place.
- C. Position units to provide convenient access to concealed equipment when necessary.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 08 3323
OVERHEAD COILING DOORS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire-rated coiling doors.
- B. Electric operators and control stations.
- C. Wiring from electric circuit disconnect to operators and control stations.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- C. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- D. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2021.
- E. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2022.
- F. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- G. UL 325 - Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide general construction, electrical equipment, and component connections and details.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pertinent dimensioning, anchorage methods, hardware locations, and installation details.
- D. Installer's qualification statement.
- E. Maintenance Data: Indicate lubrication requirements and frequency and periodic adjustments required.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years documented experience.
- C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for roller shaft counterbalance assembly. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Overhead Coiling Metal Doors:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Coiling fire and smoke rated doors, Auto-Set® System model FSFD-M-G as manufactured by McKEON or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 2. Clopay Building Products; CERD10 (S).
 - 3. The Cookson Company; ERD11.

4. Wayne-Dalton, a Division of Overhead Door Corporation; Model 700 Fire Rated Overhead Door.

2.02 COILING DOORS

- A. Fire-Rated Coiling Doors: Steel slat curtain; comply with NFPA 80.
 1. 1-1/2 hour fire rating.
 2. Provide products listed and labeled by ITS (DIR) or UL (DIR) as suitable for purpose specified and indicated on drawings.
 3. Oversized Openings: Provide certificate of compliance from authorities having jurisdiction indicating approval of fire rated units and operating hardware assembly.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Curtain Construction: Interlocking slats.
- B. Curtain: Shall be assembled of G90 galvanized steel interlocking slats. Slats shall have endlocks locking each end of alternate slats to act as a wearing surface and maintain slat alignment. Curtain shall be 22 gauge minimum or gauge required by UL, WH or FM whichever is greater.
- C. Slats: Shall be of a cross section not less than 3" wide by 7/8" deep.
 1. Curtain Bottom for Slat Curtains: Fitted with angles to provide reinforcement and positive contact in closed position.
 2. Weatherstripping for Exterior Doors: Moisture and rot proof, resilient type, located at jamb edges, bottom of curtain, and where curtain enters hood enclosure of exterior doors.
- D. Guides: Each guide assembly shall be fabricated of a minimum 3" x 3" steel support angle or tube, a 2" x 3" inner guide angle and a 3" x 3" outer guide angle. Support tubes shall be constructed with a slip joint at the top to provide for thermal expansion and guide angles shall be provided with slotted holes to allow for thermal expansion.
 1. Provide internal, fully concealed UL Classified smoke seals located within each guide assembly. Externally mounted smoke seals shall not be acceptable.
- E. Mounting Brackets: Fabricated of hot rolled 3/16" steel plate minimum, brackets shall be provided to house ends of the counterbalance barrel assembly.
- F. Hood: Shall be provided to entirely enclose curtain and counterbalance barrel assembly. Hood shall be fabricated 22 gauge G90 galvanized steel and designed to match brackets. Top and bottom shall be bent and reinforced for stiffness.
 1. Provide UL Classified lintel smoke seals.
- G. Counterbalance Assembly: Fire door shall be counterbalanced by means of adjustable steel helical torsion springs attached to shaft enclosed in pipe with required mounting blocks or rings for attachment of curtain. Grease sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings shall be attached to the spring barrel which shall be fabricated of hot formed structural quality carbon steel seamless pipe.
- H. Electric Motor Operator: Fire door shall be provided with a compact power unit designed and built by the door manufacturer. Operator shall be equipped with an adjustable screw-type limit switch to break the circuit at termination of travel. High efficiency planetary gearing running in an oil bath, shall be furnished together with a centrifugal governor, magnetic operated brake and a fail-safe magnetic release device, completely housed to protect against damage, dust and moisture. An efficient overload protection device, which will break the power circuit and protect against damage to the motor windings shall be integral with the unit. Operator is to be housed in a NEMA type 1 enclosure.
 1. Motor: Shall be intermediate duty, thermally protected, ball bearing type with a class A or better insulation. Horsepower of motor is to be 1/3hp minimum or of manufacturer's recommended size, which ever is greater.
 2. Starter: Shall be size "0" magnetic reversing starter, across the line type with mechanical and electrical interlocks, with 10 amp continuous rating and 24 volt control circuit.
 3. Reducer: Planetary gear type, 80% efficiency minimum.

4. Brake: Magnetically activated, integral within the operator's housing.
5. Control Station: Provide flush mount key switch control station marked open, close and stop.
 - I. Self-Closing Mechanism: The fire door is to be designed with a centrifugal governor as an integral part of the operator's construction. The automatic release mechanism shall be activated by a fusible link, smoke detector or fire alarm. When activated the door is released and begins to close due to gravitational force. The speed of the door is governed by a centrifugal governor, designed to match the normal operating speed of the door, at a rate of not greater than 9" per second or less than 6" per second.
 - J. Magnetic Release with 10 Second Time Delay: A fail-safe magnetic release device shall be built into the operator as an integral part of the release mechanism. When power is interrupted to the release mechanism by the smoke detector or fire alarm, the door shall begin to self-close. In the event of power failure the time delay shall prevent the fire door from closing for a period of 10 seconds. Once the 10 seconds have lapsed, the fire door shall self-close. Once power has been restored to the release mechanism the automatic reset time delay as well as the fire door shall automatically reset themselves.
 - K. Obstruction Sensing Safety Edge: The fire door shall be designed with an obstruction sensing safety edge. In the event that the safety edge meets an obstruction during the normal closing operation, the door shall stop, reverse and return to the open position. In the event the safety edge meets an obstruction during the self-closing operation, the door shall come to rest on the obstruction and once the obstruction has been removed the fire door shall continue to the fully closed position.
 - L. Easy Trip Test Feature: The fire door shall be designed so that it may be trip tested simply by cutting power to the operator. By turning the power switch off, the door shall self-close. Once the fire door has satisfactorily closed, it shall be reset simply by turning the power back on. No ladders or tools shall be needed to reset the door or the time delay unit.
 - M. True Test Panel: Fire doors shall be provided with a True Test panel. The test panel shall activate all the fire doors to close via gravity not power and shall be in accordance with NFPA Bulletin 80. Only one test panel shall be required to test all the fire doors on this project.
 - N. Provide all miscellaneous steel fabrications and accessories for complete installation of functioning overhead coiling door.

2.04 ELECTRIC OPERATION

- A. Operator, Controls, Actuators, and Safeties: Comply with UL 325; provide products listed by ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Provide interlock switches on motor operated units.
- B. Electric Operators:
 1. Mounting: Side mounted.
 2. Motor Enclosure:
 - a. Interior Coiling Doors: NEMA MG 1, Type 1; open drip proof.
 3. Motor Rating: 1/3 HP; continuous duty.
 4. Motor Voltage: 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
 5. Motor Controller: NEMA ICS 2, full voltage, reversing magnetic motor starter.
 6. Controller Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 7. Opening Speed: 12 inches per second.
 8. Brake: Manufacturer's standard type, activated by motor controller.
 9. Manual override in case of power failure.
 10. See Section 26 0583 for electrical connections.
- C. Control Station: Provide standard three button, 'Open-Close-Stop' momentary-contact control device for each operator complying with UL 325.
 1. 24 volt circuit.
 2. Surface mounted, at interior door jamb.

3. Entrapment Protection Devices: Provide sensing devices and safety mechanisms complying with UL 325.
 - a. Primary Device: Provide electric sensing edge, wireless sensing, NEMA 1 photo eye sensors, or NEMA 4X photo eye sensors as required with momentary-contact control device.
- D. Safety Edge: Located at bottom of coiling door, full width, electro-mechanical sensitized type, wired to stop and reverse door direction upon striking object, hollow neoprene covered.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that adjacent construction is suitable for door installation.
- B. Verify that electrical services have been installed and are accessible.
- C. Verify that door opening is plumb, header is level, and dimensions are correct.
- D. Notify Architect of any unacceptable conditions or varying dimensions.
- E. Commencement of installation indicates acceptance of substrate and door opening conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for Fire and Smoke rated doors complying with NFPA 80 and NFPA 105.
- B. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80.
- C. Use anchorage devices to securely fasten assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.
- D. Securely and rigidly brace components suspended from structure. Secure guides to structural members only.
- E. Fit and align assembly including hardware; level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.
- F. Coordinate installation of electrical service with Section 26 0583.
- G. Complete wiring from disconnect to unit components.
- H. Complete wiring from fire alarm system.
- I. Install enclosure and perimeter trim.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating assemblies for smooth and noiseless operation.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean installed components.
- B. Remove labels and visible markings.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 08 3326
OVERHEAD COILING GRILLES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Overhead coiling metal grilles and operating hardware; electrically operated.
- B. Wiring from electric circuit disconnect to operator and to control station.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- C. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- D. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- E. UL 325 - Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide general construction component connections and details, and electrical equipment.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pertinent dimensioning, anchorage methods, hardware locations, and installation details.
- D. Specimen warranty.
- E. Maintenance Data: Indicate lubrication requirements and frequency and periodic adjustments required.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for roller shaft counterbalance assembly. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Overhead Coiling Grilles:
 - 1. Basis of Design: McKeon SG3000 or a comparable product subject to compliance with requirements, by one of the following:
 - 2. Alpine Overhead Doors, Inc.
 - 3. The Cookson Company
 - 4. Overhead Door Corporation.
 - 5. Wayne-Dalton.

2.02 GRILLES AND COMPONENTS

- A. Grille: Aluminum; horizontal bar curtain, coiling on overhead counterbalanced shaft.
 - 1. Finish: Anodized, color as selected by Architect.
 - 2. Electric operation.

3. Mounting: Within framed opening.
- B. Curtain: Round horizontal bars connected with vertical links.
 1. Horizontal bars: 5/16 inch diameter.
 2. Bar spacing: 1-1/2 inch on center.
 3. Tube spacers: 1/2 inch diameter.
 4. Spacer spacing: 3-1/4 inch on center.
 5. Link spacing: 6 inch on center.
 6. Bar Ends: Provide with nylon runners for quiet operation.
 7. Bottom Bar: Back-to-back angles with tubular resilient cushion.
- C. Guides: Extruded aluminum angles, of profile to retain grille in place with snap-on trim, mounting brackets of same metal.
- D. Hood Enclosure and Trim: Sheet metal; completely covering operating mechanisms; internally reinforced to maintain rigidity and shape.
 1. Material: Same metal as grille.
 2. Finish: Factory painted, color as selected.
- E. Lock Hardware:
 1. For motor operated units, additional lock or latching mechanisms are not required.
- F. Roller Shaft Counterbalance: Steel pipe and helical steel spring system, capable of producing torque sufficient to ensure smooth operation of curtain from any position and capable of holding position at mid-travel; with adjustable spring tension; requiring 25 lb nominal force to operate.
- G. Provide all miscellaneous steel fabrications and accessories for complete installation of functioning overhead coiling door.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

2.04 ELECTRIC OPERATION

- A. Operator, Controls, Actuators, and Safeties: Comply with UL 325; provide products listed by ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Provide interlock switches on motor operated units.
- B. Electric Operators:
 1. Mounting: Side mounted.
 2. Motor Enclosure:
 3. Motor Rating: 1/3 hp; continuous duty.
 4. Motor Voltage: 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
 5. Motor Controller: NEMA ICS 2, full voltage, reversing magnetic motor starter.
 6. Controller Enclosure: NEMA 250 Type 1.
 7. Opening Speed: 12 inches per second.
 8. Brake: Adjustable friction clutch type, activated by motor controller.
 9. Manual override in case of power failure.
 10. Refer to Section 26 0583 for electrical connections.
- C. Control Station: Provide standard three button (Open-Close-Stop) momentary-contact control device for each operator complying with UL 325.
 1. 24 volt circuit.
 2. Surface mounted, at interior door jamb.
 3. Entrapment Protection Devices: Provide sensing devices and safety mechanisms complying with UL 325.
 - a. Primary Device: Provide electric sensing edge, wireless sensing, NEMA 1 photo eye sensors, or NEMA 4X photo eye sensors as required with momentary-contact control device.

- D. Safety Edge: Located at bottom of coiling grill, full width, electro-mechanical sensitized type, wired to stop and reverse grill direction upon striking object, hollow neoprene covered.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that adjacent construction is suitable for door installation.
- B. Verify that electrical services have been installed and are accessible.
- C. Verify that door opening is plumb, header is level, and dimensions are correct.
- D. Notify Architect of any unacceptable conditions or varying dimensions.
- E. Commencement of installation indicates acceptance of substrate and door opening conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install grille unit assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Use anchorage devices to securely fasten assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.
- C. Securely and rigidly brace components suspended from structure. Secure guides to structural members only.
- D. Fit and align assembly including hardware; level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.
- E. Coordinate installation of electrical service with Section 26 0583.
- F. Complete wiring from disconnect to unit components.
- G. Install enclosure and perimeter trim.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maximum Variation From Level: 1/16 inch.
- D. Longitudinal or Diagonal Warp: Plus or minus 1/8 inch per 10 ft straight edge.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust grille, hardware and operating assemblies for smooth and noiseless operation.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean grille and components.
- B. Remove labels and visible markings.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 08 4313
ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Aluminum-framed storefront, with vision glass.
- B. Aluminum doors and frames.
- C. Weatherstripping.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware: Hardware items other than specified in this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum (Combined Document); 2015.
- B. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2020.
- C. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.
- D. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.
- E. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2019.
- F. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, door hardware, and internal drainage details.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BASIS OF DESIGN -- FRAMING FOR MONOLITHIC GLAZING

- A. Center-Set Style:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Kawneer Trifab Versaglaze 450 Framing system 1-3/4" Sightline or the equivalent system from one of the following:
 - a. Oldcastle Building Envelope.
 - b. US Aluminum.
 - c. Tubelite, Inc.
 - d. EFCO Corporation.
 - 2. Vertical Mullion Dimensions: 1-3/4 inches wide by 4 inches deep.

2.02 BASIS OF DESIGN -- SWINGING DOORS

- A. Medium Stile, Monolithic Glazing:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Kawneer; Medium Stile Entrance, or equivalent from one of the following:
 - a. Oldcastle Building Envelope.
 - b. US Aluminum.
 - c. Tubelite, Inc.

- d. EFCO Corporation.
- 2. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.

2.03 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONT

- A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
 - 1. Glazing Rabbet: For 1/4 inch monolithic glazing.
 - 2. Finish: Class I color anodized.
 - a. Factory finish all surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
 - 3. Finish Color: Black.
 - 4. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
 - 5. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
 - 6. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
 - 7. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
 - 8. Movement: Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
 - 9. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.
- B. Performance Requirements
 - 1. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand the specified load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using loads 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum load.
 - a. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, with full recovery of glazing materials.
 - 2. Air Leakage: 0.06 cfm/sq ft maximum leakage of storefront wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M at 1.57 psf pressure difference.

2.04 COMPONENTS

- A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
 - 1. Glazing Stops: Flush.
- B. Swing Doors: Glazed aluminum.
 - 1. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - 2. Top Rail: 3 1/2" inches wide.
 - 3. Vertical Stiles: 3 1/2" inches wide.
 - 4. Bottom Rail: 10 inches wide.
 - 5. Glazing Stops: Square.
 - 6. Finish: Same as storefront.

2.05 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).
- B. Fasteners: Stainless steel.
- C. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.

2.06 FINISHES

- A. Class I Color Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A42 Integrally colored anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.
- B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

2.07 HARDWARE

- A. Other Door Hardware: See Section 08 7100.
- B. Weatherstripping: Wool pile, continuous and replaceable; provide on all doors.
- C. Sill Sweep Strips: Resilient seal type, retracting, of neoprene; provide on all doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.
- B. Verify that storefront wall openings and adjoining water-resistive and/or air barrier seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
- C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.
- D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.
- E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.
- F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.
- G. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealing fastener heads to sill flashing.
- H. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.
- I. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inch per 3 feet non-cumulative or 0.06 inch per 10 feet, whichever is less.
- B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating hardware and sash for smooth operation.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.
- B. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 08 7100
DOOR HARDWARE**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
 - a. Swinging doors.
 - b. Sliding doors.
 - c. Folding doors.
 - 2. Cylinders for door hardware specified in other Sections.
 - 3. Electrified door hardware.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 064113 "Wood-Veneer-Faced Architectural Cabinets" and Section 064116 "Plastic-Laminate-Clad Architectural Cabinets" for cabinet door hardware provided with cabinets.
 - 2. Section 081213 "Hollow Metal Frames."
 - 3. Section 081216 "Aluminum Frames" for door silencers provided as part of aluminum frames.
 - 4. Section 081416 "Flush Wood Doors."
 - 5. Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" for access door hardware, including cylinders.
 - 6. Section 083513 "Folding Doors" for pulls, latches, hinges, guides, and pivots provided as part of the folding door package.
 - 7. Section 102600 "Wall and Door Protection" for plastic door protection units that match wall protection units.
 - 8. Section 083400 "Specialty Function Doors"

1.02 COORDINATION

- A. Floor-Recessed Door Hardware: Coordinate layout and installation with floor construction.
 - 1. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete.
- B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.
- D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.
- E. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For electrified door hardware.
 - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 2. Include details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.

- C. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant. Coordinate door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
1. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
 2. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in door hardware schedule in the Contract Documents.
 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
 - b. Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
 - c. Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
 - d. Description of electrified door hardware sequences of operation and interfaces with other building control systems.
 - e. Fastenings and other installation information.
 - f. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and designations contained in door hardware schedule.
 - g. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - h. List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of electrified door hardware.
 1. Certify that door hardware for use on each type and size of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
- B. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Schedules: Final door hardware schedule.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and of an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
 1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
 2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedule.
 3. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion unless otherwise indicated below:
 - a. Electromagnetic Locks: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Exit Devices: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated doors are indicated, provide door hardware complying with NFPA 80 that is listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
- B. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that complies with requirements of assemblies tested in accordance with UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
 - 1. Air Leakage Rate: Maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) at the tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa) of water.
- C. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- E. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and the 2012 Texas Accessibility Standards.
 - 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N).
 - 2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
 - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied perpendicular to door.
 - b. Sliding or Folding Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied parallel to door at latch.

- c. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a position of 12 degrees from the latch.
5. Adjust spring hinges so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 1.5 seconds to move to the closed position.

2.03 HINGES

- A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.
 1. Ives.
 2. Hager.

2.04 CONTINUOUS HINGES

- A. Continuous Hinges: BHMA A156.26; minimum 0.120-inch- (3.0-mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches; fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete.
- B. Continuous, Gear-Type Hinges: Extruded-aluminum, pinless, geared hinge leaves joined by a continuous extruded-aluminum channel cap; with concealed, self-lubricating thrust bearings.
 1. Ives.
 2. Hager.

2.05 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
 1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) latchbolt throw.
- C. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Lock Trim:
 1. Description: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Levers: Cast.
 - a. Best Locks 93K
 - b. Schlage ND for Wired Electronic Doors
 3. Escutcheons (Roses): Cast.
 4. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
- E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.
 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
 4. Rabbet Front and Strike: Provide on locksets for rabbeted meeting stiles.
- F. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13; Operational Grade 1; Series Schlage L
 1. Schlage L Locks.
- G. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2; Grade 1; Series 4000.
 1. Best Lock

2.06 SELF-LATCHING FLUSH BOLTS

- A. Self-Latching Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.3, Type 27; minimum 3/4-inch (19-mm) throw; with dust-proof strikes; designed for mortising into door edge. Include wear plates.

1. Ives.
2. Quality.
3. Trimco.

2.07 EXIT DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

- A. Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items: BHMA A156.3.
 1. Von Duprin 33/99 - No Substitution.

2.08 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver. Provide cylinder from same manufacturer of locking devices.
- B. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1 permanent cores; face finished to match lockset.
 1. Core Type: Interchangeable.
- C. Construction Master Keys: Provide cylinders with feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal. Provide 10 construction master keys.
- D. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 10 construction master keys.

2.09 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, appendix. Provide one extra key blank for each lock. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference.
 1. No Master Key System: Only change keys operate cylinders.
 - a. Provide three cylinder change keys.
 2. Master Key System: Change keys and a master key operate cylinders.
 - a. Provide three cylinder change keys and five master keys.
 3. Grand Master Key System: Change keys, a master key, and a grand master key operate cylinders.
 - a. Provide three cylinder change keys and five each of master and grand master keys.
 4. Great-Grand Master Key System: Change keys, a master key, a grand master key, and a great-grand master key operate cylinders.
 - a. Provide three cylinder change keys and five each of master, grand master, and great-grand master keys.
 5. Existing System:
 - a. Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.
 - b. Re-key Owner's existing master key system into new keying system.
 6. Keyed Alike: Key all cylinders to same change key.
- B. Keys: Nickel silver.
 1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
 - a. Notation: Information to be furnished by Owner.

2.10 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

2.11 OPERATING TRIM

- A. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6; aluminum, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Von Duprin 996L - No substitution.

2.12 ACCESSORIES FOR PAIRS OF DOORS

- A. Coordinators: BHMA A156.3; consisting of active-leaf, hold-open lever and inactive-leaf release trigger; fabricated from steel with nylon-coated strike plates; with built-in, adjustable safety release; and with internal override.
- B. Carry-Open Bars: BHMA A156.3; prevent the inactive leaf from opening before the active leaf; provide polished brass or bronze carry-open bars with strike plate for inactive leaves of pairs of doors unless automatic or self-latching bolts are used.

- C. Astragals: BHMA A156.22.

2.13 SURFACE CLOSERS

- A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
 1. LCN 4040XP - No substitution.

2.14 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Wall- and Floor-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16.
 1. Glynn-Johnson.
 2. Ives.
 3. Quality.

2.15 OVERHEAD STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA A156.8.
 1. Glynn-Johnson.

2.16 DOOR GASKETING

- A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
 1. Zero International.
 2. Pemko.
 3. Reese Metal Weatherstripping.
- B. Maximum Air Leakage: When tested in accordance with ASTM E283 with tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa), as follows:
 1. Smoke-Rated Gasketing: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) of door opening.
 2. Gasketing on Single Doors: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) of door opening.
 3. Gasketing on Double Doors: 0.50 cfm per ft. (0.000774 cu. m/s per m) of door opening.

2.17 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.
 1. Zero International.
 2. Pemko.
 3. Reese Metal Weatherstripping.

2.18 SLIDING DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Sliding Door Hardware: BHMA A156.14; consisting of complete sets including rails, hangers, supports, bumpers, floor guides, and accessories indicated. Reference Specification section 083400.

2.19 AD SYSTEMSFOLDING DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: BHMA A156.14; complete sets including overhead rails, hangers, supports, bumpers, floor guides, and accessories indicated.

2.20 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick stainless steel; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.
 1. Ives
 2. Baldwin Hardware Manufacturing Corporation

2.21 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rating labels and as

otherwise approved by Architect.

1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.
- C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
 2. Fire-Rated Applications:
 - a. Wood or Machine Screws: For the following:
 - 1) Hinges mortised to doors or frames; use threaded-to-the-head wood screws for wood doors and frames.
 - 2) Strike plates to frames.
 - 3) Closers to doors and frames.
 - b. Steel Through Bolts: For the following unless door blocking is provided:
 - 1) Surface hinges to doors.
 - 2) Closers to doors and frames.
 - 3) Surface-mounted exit devices.
 3. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
 4. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.22 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface-applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with door and hardware manufacturers' written instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
 - 3. Wood Doors: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
 - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- D. Intermediate Offset Pivots: Where offset pivots are indicated, provide intermediate offset pivots in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than one intermediate offset pivot per door and one additional intermediate offset pivot for every 30 inches of door height greater than 90 inches.
- E. Lock Cylinders: Owner will install all permanent cores. Contractor should request keying instructions from UNT Access Control a minimum of eight (8) weeks in advance of installation to provide factory pin cores for UNT. Contractor should order and deliver uncut keys and uncombined cores to UNT Facilities for orders of 20 or fewer cores.
- F. Boxed Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings. Verify location with Architect.
 - 1. Configuration: Provide least number of power supplies required to adequately serve doors with electrified door hardware.
- G. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- H. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.
- I. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
 - 1. Do not notch perimeter gasketing to install other surface-applied hardware.
- J. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- K. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant: Engage a qualified independent Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.
 - 1. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant will inspect door hardware and state in each report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed and adjusted.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to

operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door is allowed to close freely from an open position of 70 degrees and so that closing time complies with accessibility requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.07 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.
- B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door and door hardware operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.08 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware.

3.09 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

120444 OPT0392206 VERSION 5

HW SET# 004

DOOR #(S):

111Y						
QTY	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR	
	NOTE	BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY DOOR MFR				

-COORDINATE HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS WITH DOOR MANUFACTURER PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS.

HW SET# 101

DOOR #(S):

158.2						
QTY	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR	
3	EA HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	<input type="checkbox"/>	652	IVE	
1	EA OFFICE LOCK	93K-7AB-15D-S3		626	BES	
1	EA PERMANENT CORE	MATCH EXISTING	<input type="checkbox"/>	626	SCH	

1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	<input type="checkbox"/>	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	<input type="checkbox"/>	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	<input type="checkbox"/>	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS)(SEAL BY FR MFR @ ALF)	<input type="checkbox"/>	BK	ZER

HW SET# 103

DOOR #(S):

111A		111B		111C				
QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR		
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	<input type="checkbox"/>	652	IVE		
1	EA	OFFICE LOCK	93K-7AB-15D-S3		626	BES		
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	MATCH EXISTING	<input type="checkbox"/>	626	SCH		
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	<input type="checkbox"/>	630	IVE		
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS)(SEAL BY FR MFR @ ALF)	<input type="checkbox"/>	BK	ZER		

HW SET# 201

DOOR #(S):

111AA						
QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	<input type="checkbox"/>	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	93K-7D-15D-S3		626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	MATCH EXISTING	<input type="checkbox"/>	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	<input type="checkbox"/>	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	<input type="checkbox"/>	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	<input type="checkbox"/>	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS)(SEAL BY FR MFR @ ALF)	<input type="checkbox"/>	BK	ZER

HW SET# 201C

DOOR #(S):

108A		120A		127				
QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR		
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	<input type="checkbox"/>	652	IVE		
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	93K-7D-15D-S3		626	BES		
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	MATCH EXISTING	<input type="checkbox"/>	626	SCH		
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	<input type="checkbox"/>	689	LCN		
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	<input type="checkbox"/>	630	IVE		
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS)(SEAL BY FR MFR @ ALF)	<input type="checkbox"/>	BK	ZER		

HW SET# 301C

DOOR #(S):

128						
QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	<input type="checkbox"/>	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK	93K-0L-15D-S3		626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	<input type="checkbox"/>	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	<input type="checkbox"/>	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS)(SEAL BY FR MFR @ ALF)	<input type="checkbox"/>	BK	ZER

HW SET# 401A

DOOR #(S):

110E						
QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	<input type="checkbox"/>	628	IVE
1	EA	NARROW STILE PASSAGE MORTISE LOCK	8825.LXL.626.39L		626	ACC
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	<input type="checkbox"/>	689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	<input type="checkbox"/>	630	IVE
1	SET	SEAL	PERIMETER SEAL BY FRAME MFR			

HW SET# 407A

DOOR #(S):

110D						
QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	<input type="checkbox"/>	628	IVE
1	EA	NARROW STILE PASSAGE MORTISE LOCK	8825.LXL.626.39L		~ 626	ACC
1	EA	OH STOP	100S SERIES X SIZE & MTG AS REQ	<input type="checkbox"/>	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	<input type="checkbox"/>	689	LCN
1	SET	SEAL	PERIMETER SEAL BY FRAME MFR			

HW SET# 501

DOOR #(S):

111.2						
QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	<input type="checkbox"/>	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	93K-7R-15D-S3		626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	MATCH EXISTING	<input type="checkbox"/>	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	<input type="checkbox"/>	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	<input type="checkbox"/>	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	<input type="checkbox"/>	630	IVE

1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS)(SEAL BY FR MFR @ ALF)	<input type="checkbox"/>		BK	ZER
---	----	-----------	--	--------------------------	--	----	-----

HW SET# 501C

DOOR #(S):

108E							
QTY	EA	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER			FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	<input type="checkbox"/>		652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	93K-7R-15D-S3			626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	MATCH EXISTING	<input type="checkbox"/>		626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	<input type="checkbox"/>		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	<input type="checkbox"/>		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS)(SEAL BY FR MFR @ ALF)	<input type="checkbox"/>		BK	ZER

HW SET# 701

DOOR #(S):

150							
QTY	EA	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER			FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	<input type="checkbox"/>		652	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	99-L-06	<input type="checkbox"/>		626	VON
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	MATCH EXISTING	<input type="checkbox"/>		626	SCH
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	MATCH EXISTING	<input type="checkbox"/>		626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	<input type="checkbox"/>		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	<input type="checkbox"/>		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	<input type="checkbox"/>		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	<input type="checkbox"/>		GRY	IVE

HW SET# 701R

DOOR #(S):

108							
QTY	EA	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER			FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	<input type="checkbox"/>		652	IVE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	99-L-F-06	<input type="checkbox"/>		626	VON
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	MATCH EXISTING	<input type="checkbox"/>		626	SCH
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	MATCH EXISTING	<input type="checkbox"/>		626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	<input type="checkbox"/>		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	<input type="checkbox"/>		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	<input type="checkbox"/>		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	<input type="checkbox"/>		GRY	IVE

HW SET# 721R

DOOR #(S):

149							
-----	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER			FINISH	MFR
2	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	<input type="checkbox"/>		652	IVE
1	EA	ELECTRIC HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 CON TW8	<input type="checkbox"/>	~	652	IVE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	99-EO-F	<input type="checkbox"/>		626	VON
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	<input type="checkbox"/>		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	<input type="checkbox"/>		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	<input type="checkbox"/>		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA H & J	<input type="checkbox"/>		BK	ZER

HW SET# 721RALK

DOOR #(S):

110

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER			FINISH	MFR
2	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	<input type="checkbox"/>		652	IVE
1	EA	ELECTRIC HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 CON TW8	<input type="checkbox"/>	~	652	IVE
1	EA	ELEC FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	RX-99-EO-F-ALK-CON 9-VOLT BATTERY WITH HARDWIRED OPTION	<input type="checkbox"/>	~	626	VON
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	MATCH EXISTING	<input type="checkbox"/>		626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	MATCH EXISTING	<input type="checkbox"/>		626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	<input type="checkbox"/>		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	<input type="checkbox"/>		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	<input type="checkbox"/>		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA H & J	<input type="checkbox"/>		BK	ZER
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		~		SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W - CONNECTION LEADS		~		SCH
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ	<input type="checkbox"/>	~	BLK	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BY DIVISION 28		~		

- DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED.
- EXIT ALARM TOGGLED ON/OFF BY KEYED CYLINDER ON DEVICE PUSH RAIL.
- FROM THE PUSH SIDE EXIT DEVICE ALWAYS ALWAYS ALWAYS FREE EGRESS.
- RX SWITCH TO SHUNT DOOR CONTACT SIGNAL AND ALWAYS TO SOUND LOCAL ALARM AT DOOR.
- DOOR CONTACTS FOR MONITORING THE DOOR.

HW SET# 801

DOOR #(S):

125 129

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER			FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	<input type="checkbox"/>		652	IVE
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 4" X 16"	<input type="checkbox"/>		630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16" F	<input type="checkbox"/>		630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	<input type="checkbox"/>		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	<input type="checkbox"/>		630	IVE

1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	<input type="checkbox"/>		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS)(SEAL BY FR MFR @ ALF)	<input type="checkbox"/>		BK	ZER

HW SET# AC770

DOOR #(S):

111.1							
QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER			FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	<input type="checkbox"/>		652	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	<input type="checkbox"/>	~	689	VON
2	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-9947-L-LBR-06-CON 24 VDC	<input type="checkbox"/>	~	626	VON
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	MATCH EXISTING	<input type="checkbox"/>		626	SCH
2	EA	RIM CYLINDER	MATCH EXISTING	<input type="checkbox"/>		626	SCH
1	EA	AUTO OPERATOR	AUTO OPERATOR BY RELATED SECTION		~		
2	EA	ACTUATOR	ACTUATOR(S) BY RELATED SECTION		~		
2	EA	SILENCER	SR64	<input type="checkbox"/>		GRY	IVE
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (1 IN DOOR & 1 IN FRAME)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		~		SCH
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W - CONNECTION LEADS		~		SCH
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ	<input type="checkbox"/>	~	BLK	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-4RL 900-BBK 120/240 VAC (OMIT 4RL BOARD WHERE NOT REQ)	<input type="checkbox"/>	~		VON

- INGRESS BY LEVER OR ACTUATOR.
- FREE EGRESS BY THE ACTUATOR OR THE PUSH PADS.
- THE ELECTRIFIED LATCH BOLTS WILL BE SEQUENCED WITH THE AUTOMATIC OPENER AND RETRACT PRIOR TO THE AUTOMATIC OPENER ACTIVATING.
- LATCHBOLTS TO BE RETRACTED AND DOORS TO BE UNLOCKED DURING OPENING HOURS.
- LATCHBOLTS TO BE EXTENDED AND DOORS TO BE LOCKED DURING CLOSING HOURS.
- ACTUATOR TO BE DISABLED WHILE LATCHBOLTS ARE EXTENDED.
- COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS.
- OMIT POWER SUPPLY WHERE PROVIDED BY SECURITY.

HW SET# C200S

DOOR #(S):

132							
QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER			FINISH	MFR
5	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	<input type="checkbox"/>		652	IVE
1	EA	ELECTRIC HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 CON TW8	<input type="checkbox"/>	~	652	IVE
1	EA	AUTO FLUSH BOLT	FB31P/FB41P AS REQ	<input type="checkbox"/>		630	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2	<input type="checkbox"/>		626	IVE
1	EA	EU STOREROOM LOCK	ND80LDEU RHO RX CON (FAIL SECURE)	<input type="checkbox"/>	~	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	MATCH EXISTING	<input type="checkbox"/>		626	SCH
1	EA	COORDINATOR	COR X FL X MB X HW PREPS	<input type="checkbox"/>		628	IVE
1	EA	OH STOP	900S SERIES X SIZE & MTG AS REQ	<input type="checkbox"/>		630	GLY

2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	<input type="checkbox"/>	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS	<input type="checkbox"/>	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	<input type="checkbox"/>	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS)(SEAL BY FR MFR @ ALF)	<input type="checkbox"/>	BK	ZER
1	SET	MEETING STILE	8193AA (2 PCS - 1 SET) (OMIT @ NON-RATED DOORS)	<input type="checkbox"/>	AA	ZER
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		~	SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W - CONNECTION LEADS		~	SCH
1	EA	CREDENTIAL READER	CREDENTIAL READER BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		~	
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ	<input type="checkbox"/>	~	BLK SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS 120/240 VAC (OMIT 2RS BOARD WHERE NOT REQ)	<input type="checkbox"/>	~	LGR SCE

- INGRESS BY THE CREDENTIAL READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.
- FREE EGRESS BY LEVER.
- COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS.
- OMIT POWER SUPPLY WHERE PROVIDED BY SECURITY.

HW SET# C201

DOOR #(S):

108C						
QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER			FINISHMFR
2	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	<input type="checkbox"/>	652	IVE
1	EA	ELECTRIC HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 CON TW8	<input type="checkbox"/>	~	652 IVE
1	EA	EU STOREROOM LOCK	ND80LDEU RHO RX CON (FAIL SECURE)	<input type="checkbox"/>	~	626 SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	MATCH EXISTING	<input type="checkbox"/>	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	MATCH EXISTING	<input type="checkbox"/>	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	<input type="checkbox"/>	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	<input type="checkbox"/>	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	<input type="checkbox"/>	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS)(SEAL BY FR MFR @ ALF)	<input type="checkbox"/>	BK	ZER
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		~	SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W - CONNECTION LEADS		~	SCH
1	EA	MULTITECH READER	MTMS15	<input type="checkbox"/>	~	BLK SCE
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ	<input type="checkbox"/>	~	BLK SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS 120/240 VAC (OMIT 2RS BOARD WHERE NOT REQ)	<input type="checkbox"/>	~	LGR SCE

- INGRESS BY THE CREDENTIAL READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.
- FREE EGRESS BY LEVER.
- COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS.
- OMIT POWER SUPPLY WHERE PROVIDED BY SECURITY.

HW SET# C201AC

DOOR #(S):

110A							
QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER			FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	<input type="checkbox"/>		628	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	<input type="checkbox"/>	~	689	VON
1	EA	NARROW STILE PASSAGE MORTISE LOCK	8825.LXL.626.39L		~	626	ACC
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	MATCH EXISTING	<input type="checkbox"/>		626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	MATCH EXISTING	<input type="checkbox"/>		626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	<input type="checkbox"/>		689	LCN
1	SET	SEAL	PERIMETER SEAL BY FRAME MFR				
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		~		SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W - CONNECTION LEADS		~		SCH
1	EA	MULTITECH READER	MTMS15	<input type="checkbox"/>	~	BLK	SCE
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ	<input type="checkbox"/>	~	BLK	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS 120/240 VAC (OMIT 2RS BOARD WHERE NOT REQ)	<input type="checkbox"/>	~	LGR	SCE

- INGRESS BY THE CREDENTIAL READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.
- FREE EGRESS BY LEVER.
- LOCKSET FSE OR FSA FIELD REVERSIBLE. PLEASE APPLY FSE TO LOCKSET FOR
INSTALLATION.
- COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS.
- OMIT POWER SUPPLY WHERE PROVIDED BY SECURITY.

HW SET# C201C

DOOR #(S):

110B		110C					
QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER			FINISH	MFR
2	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	<input type="checkbox"/>		652	IVE
1	EA	ELECTRIC HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 CON TW8	<input type="checkbox"/>	~	652	IVE
1	EA	EU STOREROOM LOCK	ND80LDEU RHO RX CON (FAIL SECURE)	<input type="checkbox"/>	~	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	MATCH EXISTING	<input type="checkbox"/>		626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	MATCH EXISTING	<input type="checkbox"/>		626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	<input type="checkbox"/>		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	<input type="checkbox"/>		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS)(SEAL BY FR MFR	<input type="checkbox"/>		BK	ZER

			@ ALF)				
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		~		SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W - CONNECTION LEADS		~		SCH
1	EA	MULTITECH READER	MTMS15	<input type="checkbox"/>	~	BLK	SCE
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ	<input type="checkbox"/>	~	BLK	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS 120/240 VAC (OMIT 2RS BOARD WHERE NOT REQ)	<input type="checkbox"/>	~	LGR	SCE

- INGRESS BY THE CREDENTIAL READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.
- FREE EGRESS BY LEVER.
- COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS.
- OMIT POWER SUPPLY WHERE PROVIDED BY SECURITY.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 08 7113
POWER DOOR OPERATORS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 28 4600 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Connection to fire alarm system.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activation Device: Device that sends an electrical signal to door operator to open door when actuated.
- B. Knowing Act: Consciously initiating the opening of a power-operated door using acceptable methods, including wall-mounted switches such as push plates and controlled access devices such as keypads, card readers, and key switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2020.
- B. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- C. BHMA A156.10 - Power Operated Pedestrian Doors; 2024.
- D. BHMA A156.19 - Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Swinging Doors; 2019.
- E. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- I. UL 325 - Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate layout and dimensions; head, jamb, and sill conditions; elevations; components, anchorage, recesses, materials, and finishes, electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on system components, sizes, features, and finishes.
- D. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- E. Installer's qualification statement.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. Wrenches and other tools required for maintenance of equipment.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience, and a member of AAADM.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7700 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for components of power door operators. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 POWER DOOR OPERATORS - GENERAL

- A. Electrically Operated or Controlled Hardware: Provide necessary power supplies, relays, and interfaces as required for proper operation; provide wiring between control components and to building power connection in compliance with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with ADA Standards for egress requirements.
- C. Comply with NFPA 101 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction; provide units selected for actual door weight and for light pedestrian traffic unless otherwise indicated.
- D. System Integration: Integrate operator functionality with other systems as required for a complete working installation.
 - 1. Provide fire alarm interface configurable to safely open or close doors on signal from fire alarm system.
 - 2. Provide controller output signals at the door closed or door open positions to facilitate interaction with security and access control systems.

2.02 OPERATORS FOR SWINGING DOORS

- A. Door Operator: Electromechanical.
 - 1. Applications: Include operators for double doors.
 - 2. Electromechanical Operators: 1/8 hp minimum, self-contained, chain driven, with release clutch.
 - 3. Speed Control: Variable, field-adjustable opening and closing cycles.
 - 4. Functionality: Low-energy power open, spring close operation.
 - a. Full-Power Operators: Comply with BHMA A156.10; safeties required.
 - 1) Comply with UL 325; acceptable evidence of compliance includes UL (DIR) or ITS (DIR) listing or test report by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2) Force Required to Set Door in Motion When Unpowered: 15 lbf, maximum, measured at 1 inch from the latch edge of the door at any point in the closing cycle.
 - b. Low-Energy Power Operators: Comply with BHMA A156.19; operator activated by pushing or pulling the door or by manual actuator, not a sensor; safeties not required.
 - 1) Kinetic Energy of Door in Motion: 1.25 lbf ft, maximum.
 - 2) Force Required to Prevent Stopped Door From Opening or Closing: 15 lbf, maximum, measured at 1 inch from the latch edge of the door at any point in the swing cycle.
 - 3) Signage: Provide signage in accordance with BHMA A156.19.
 - 5. Mounting: Surface mounted overhead.
 - 6. Components:
 - a. Header Case: Manufacturer's standard extruded aluminum profile containing door operator and door mounting components.
 - b. Motor and Gearbox Assembly: Manufacturer's standard sealed motor, gearbox, and drive belt.
 - 7. Power Supply Units: Self-contained, electrically operated, and independent of door operator.
 - 8. Actuators: Manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Push-Side Actuator: Push plate.
 - b. Pull-Side Actuator: Push plate.
 - 9. Pull-Side Safety: Door mounted.
 - 10. Hold Open: Toggle switch at inside head of doors; deactivate hold-open on activation of fire alarm system, see Section 28 4600.

2.03 CONTROLLERS, ACTUATORS, AND SAFETY DEVICES

- A. Controllers: Manufacturer's standard for products specified.

1. Provide microprocessor operated controller for each door.
- B. Actuators: Manufacturer's standard for products specified and as specified below.
 1. Push Plate Actuator: Standard, wall mounted, surface mounted, momentary contact type; satin stainless steel plate; 4-1/2" inches diameter; labeled PUSH.
- C. Safety Devices: Manufacturer's standard units recommended for project applications and conditions.

2.04 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS AND COMPONENTS

- A. Electrical Characteristics:
- B. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70.
- C. Disconnect Switch: Factory mount disconnect switch in control panel.

2.05 FINISHES

- A. Aluminum Finishes: Manufacturer's standard.
 1. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: Clear anodic coating; AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41, minimum dry film thickness (DFT) of 0.7 mil, 0.0007 inch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that electric power is available, in the correct location, and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust door equipment for correct function and smooth operation.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protection, clean exposed surfaces.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and training for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide service and maintenance of operating equipment for one year from Date of Substantial Completion, at no extra charge to Owner.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 08 8000
GLAZING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Glazing units.
- B. Plastic films.
- C. Glazing compounds.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2019).
- B. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2018.
- C. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016 (Reapproved 2023).
- D. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual; 2022.
- E. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; 2008.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data on Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.
- C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements, and identify available colors.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of decorative film.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA (GM) and GANA (SM) for glazing installation methods.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
 - 1. Provide certified glass products through ANSI accredited certifications that include plant audits and independent laboratory performance testing.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source limitations for Glass and Glazing Accessories: Obtain glass from single source from single manufacturer.

2.02 GLASS MATERIALS

- A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Kind FT - Fully Tempered Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.

2.03 GLAZING UNITS

- A. Type G-1 - Monolithic Interior Vision Glazing:
 - 1. Applications: Interior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Glass Type: Fully tempered float glass.
 - 3. Tint: Clear.
 - 4. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal.

2.04 PLASTIC FILMS

- A. Decorative Plastic Film: Polyester type.
 - 1. Application: Locations as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Color/pattern: Per Schedule on Drawings.
 - 3. ASTM E84, class A material

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.
- B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Minimum 3 inch long by one half the height of the glazing stop by thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.
- C. Glazing Tape, Back Bedding Mastic Type: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids compound with integral resilient spacer rod applicable to application indicated; 5 to 30 cured Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; black color.
 - 1. Width: As required for application.
 - 2. Thickness: As required for application.
 - 3. Spacer Rod Diameter: As required for application.
- D. Glazing Splines: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option II; color black.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
- B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.
- B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
- C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.
- B. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.
- D. Set glass lites of system with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- E. Prevent glass from contact with any contaminating substances that may be the result of construction operations such as, and not limited to the following; weld splatter, fire-safing, plastering, mortar droppings, and paint.

3.04 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

- A. Application - Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building.

- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.
- D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.
- B. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.
- C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.
- D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.
- B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 09 2116
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.
- B. Metal stud wall framing.
- C. Metal channel ceiling framing.
- D. Acoustic insulation.
- E. Cementitious backing board.
- F. Gypsum wallboard.
- G. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISI S100 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; 2016, with Supplement (2020).
- B. AISI S220 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Nonstructural Framing; 2020.
- C. AISI S240 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing; 2015, with Errata (2020).
- D. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2023.
- E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- F. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members; 2015.
- G. ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories; 2020.
- H. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2017 (Reapproved 2022).
- I. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2023.
- J. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2020.
- K. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2023.
- L. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness; 2022.
- M. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2022.
- N. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2019.
- O. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2017.
- P. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2021.
- Q. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2023.
- R. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2022.

- S. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products; 2021.
- T. GA-226 - Application of Gypsum Board to Form Curved Surfaces; 2019.
- U. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of gypsum board assemblies with size, location, and installation of service utilities.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.
 - 2. Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate special details associated with fireproofing and acoustic seals, and locations of control joints.

1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Horizontal Deflection: For composite wall assemblies, limited to 1/360 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 5 lbf/sq. ft..
- D. Design framing systems in accordance with AISI S220, "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Nonstructural Members," unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Design Loads: As indicated on architectural Drawings or 5 lbf/sq. ft. minimum as required by the IBC.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: Perform design under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Member of Steel Stud Manufacturers Association (SSMA): www.ssma.com/#sle.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Store gypsum products and accessories indoors and keep above freezing. Elevate boards above floor, on nonwicking supports, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Store metal products to prevent corrosion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
- B. Interior Partitions, Indicated as Acoustic: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:

1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC as indicated calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.
- C. Grid Suspension Systems: Provide grid suspension systems in accordance with ASTM C840 and GA-216 complying with the following:
 1. ICC-ES Evaluation Report No. AC308.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: UL listed assembly No. U419; two (2) hour rating.
 2. UL Assembly Numbers: Provide construction equivalent to that listed for the particular assembly in the current UL (FRD).

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.
2. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.
3. Horizontal Deflection: For composite wall assemblies, limited to 1/360 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 5 lbf/sq. ft..
4. Design framing systems in accordance with AISI S220, "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Nonstructural Members," unless otherwise indicated.
5. Design Loads: As indicated on architectural Drawings or 5 lbf/sq. ft. minimum as required by the IBC.

B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S220 or equivalent.

1. Corrosion Protection Coating Designation: G60, or equivalent in accordance with AISI S220.

C. Nonstructural Framing System Components: AISI S220; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/360 at 5 psf.

1. Studs: C-shaped with knurled or embossed faces.
2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.

D. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection and prevent rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.

1. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI S100.
2. Material: ASTM A653/A653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50/340, with G60/Z180 hot-dipped galvanized coating.
3. Provide components UL-listed for use in UL-listed fire-resistance-rated head of partition joint systems indicated on drawings.
4. Provide mechanical anchorage devices as described above that accommodate deflection while maintaining the fire-resistance rating of the wall assembly.

E. Non-structural Framing Accessories:

1. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.
2. Framing Connectors: ASTM A653/A653M G90 galvanized steel clips; secures cold rolled channel to wall studs for lateral bracing.
3. Flexible Wood Backing: Fire-retardant-treated wood with sheet steel connectors.

F. SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

1. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.
2. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
 - a. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC58 or AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.
 - 1) Uses: Securing hangers to structure.
 - 2) Type: adhesive anchor.
 - 3) Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
3. Wire Hangers: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.
4. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Armstrong Ceiling & Wall Solutions.
 - 2) Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
 - 3) Rockfon; ROCKWOOL International.
 - 4) USG Corporation.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
 1. American Gypsum Company: www.americangypsum.com/#sle.
 2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
 4. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/#sle.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
 1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 - a. Mold resistant board is required in toilet rooms.
 3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
 4. Thickness:
 - a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
 - b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
 5. Mold-Resistant, Paper-Faced Products:
- C. Impact Resistant Wallboard:
 1. Application: High-traffic areas indicated.
 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 3. Paper-Faced Type: Gypsum wallboard, as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M.
 4. Type: Fire-resistance-rated Type X, UL or WH listed.
 5. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 6. Edges: Tapered.
- D. Backing Board For Wet Areas: One of the following products:
 1. Application: Surfaces behind tile in wet areas, including Break room counters and Toilet rooms,.
 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.

2.04 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

- A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed mineral-fiber, friction fit type, unfaced; thickness 2 inches minimum, or as required by UL designation.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.
- C. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, extruded aluminum alloy (6063 T5) or galvanized steel sheet ASTM A924/A924M G90, unless noted otherwise.
 - 1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.
- D. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
 - 1. Paper Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Joint Compound: Drying type, vinyl-based, all purpose compound.
- E. Finishing Compound: Surface coat and primer, takes the place of skim coating.
- F. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inches in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion-resistant.
- G. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion-resistant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C1007/AISI S220 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.
 - 1. Level ceiling system to a tolerance of 1/600.
- C. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center.
 - 1. Extend partition framing as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.
- C. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members and plywood substrate at indicated to receive tile, in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Curved Surfaces: Apply gypsum board to curved substrates in accordance with GA-226.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.
- C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.

3.06 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, embed with drying type joint compound and finish with drying type joint compound.
- B. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
 - 1. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finish and other areas specifically indicated.
 - 2. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
- C. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
 - 1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
- D. Where Level 5 finish is indicated, spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.

3.07 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed gypsum board assemblies from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 09 3013
TILING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Quarry tile.
 - 2. Porcelain tile.
 - 3. Glazed wall tile.
 - 4. Crack isolation membranes.
 - 5. Setting material.
 - 6. Grout materials.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of movement joints in tile surfaces.
 - 2. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for tile backing panels.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.
- C. Large Format Tile: Tile with at least one edge 15 inches or longer.
- D. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

1.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show locations, plans, and elevations, of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of movement joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces. Show thresholds.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection or shade variation.
- E. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
 - 2. Metal flooring transitions and edge trim 6-inch lengths.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of product, including product use classification.
- E. Product Test Reports:
 - 1. Tile-setting and -grouting products.
 - 2. Slip-resistance test reports from qualified independent testing agency.

1.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials, from the same production run, to Owner that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. The installer is a Five-Star member of the National Tile Contractors Association or a Trowel of Excellence member of the Tile Contractors' Association of America.

1.08 MOCKUPS

- A. Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
 - 2. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained, and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protect from freezing.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
 - 2. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Obtain crack isolation, and other required membranes from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.

2.02 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard Grade requirements.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

2.03 QUARRY TILE

- A. Quarry Tile Type ; Ref Finish Schedule.
 - 1. Face Size: 8 by 8 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - 3. Finish: Unglazed
 - 4. Product Use Classification: Interior, Wet (IW).
 - 5. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 6. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 - a. Base: Coved with surface bullnose top edge, face size 6 by 6 inches.

2.04 PORCELAIN TILE

- A. Porcelain Tile Type
 - 1. Certification: Tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
 - 2. Face Size: Ref Finish Schedule.
 - 3. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
 - 4. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 5. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range
 - 6. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:

2.05 GLAZED WALL TILE

- A. Glazed Wall Tile Type
 - 1. Module Size: Refer to Finish Schedule.
 - 2. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range

2.06 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANES

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Crack Isolation Membrane, Fluid Applied: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.
 - 1. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company; ROCI Crack Isolation Membrane a& Mortar.

2.07 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Medium-Bed, Modified Dry-Set Mortar: Comply with requirements in ANSI A118.4. Provide product that is approved by manufacturer for application thickness of 5/8 inch.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company; 3N1 Performance Mortar
 - 2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.

2.08 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.
- B. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company; AccuColor XT

2.09 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting and adhesive materials for

installations indicated.

- B. Metal Flooring Transitions: Profile designed specifically for flooring applications; height to match tile and setting-bed thickness.
 - 1. Description: L-shaped.
 - 2. Material and Finish: Metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base; brushed stainless steel, exposed-edge material.
- C. Metal Edge Trim: Profile designed for wall tile terminations and tile edge protection.
 - 1. Description: L-shaped.
 - 2. Terminations: End caps Outside corners matching edge-protection profile.
 - 3. Material and Finish: brushed stainless steel exposed-edge material.
- D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- E. Grout Sealer: Grout manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints that does not change color or appearance of grout.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with bonded mortar bed comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 - 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 - 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds or other coatings, that are incompatible with tile-setting materials.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in flooring substrates for tile floors with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.
- D. Substrate Flatness:
 - 1. For tile shorter than 15 inches, confirm that structure or substrate is limited to variation of 1/4 inch in 10 ft. from the required plane, and no more than 1/16 inch in 12 inches when measured from tile surface high points.
 - 2. For large format tile, tile with at least one edge 15 inches or longer, confirm that structure or substrate is limited to 1/8 inch in 10 ft. from the required plane, and no more than

1/16 inch in 24 inches when measured from tile surface high points.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF CERAMIC TILE

- A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
 - 1. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.
- B. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
 - 2. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.
- C. Install tile in accordance with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of ANSI A108 series that are referenced in TCNA installation methods and specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
 - 1. For the following installations, follow procedures in ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
 - a. Tile floors in wet areas.
 - b. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
 - c. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.
 - 2. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
 - 3. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
 - 4. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
 - 5. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 - b. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Movement Joints: Provide movement joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated on Drawings. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Keep joints free of dirt, debris, and setting materials prior to filling with sealants. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
- E. Metal Flooring Transitions: Install at locations indicated and where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile
- F. Metal Wall Trim: Install at locations indicated on Drawings.
- G. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to grout joints in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as the sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile in accordance with tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 09 5100
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.
- B. Acoustical units.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- B. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2022.
- C. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2023.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Provide qualification data for testing agency.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples 6-inch by 6-inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Acoustical Units: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical ceiling area as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Class A when tested according to ASTM E84.
- B. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.02 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.
- B. Acoustical Panels APC1: Glass fiber with membrane-faced overlay, with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Classification: ASTM E1264 Type XII.
 - 2. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 4. Light Reflectance: 88 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
 - 5. NRC Range: 0.90 to 1.00, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
 - 6. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 26, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.

7. Panel Edge: Square.
8. Color: White.
9. Suspension System: Exposed.
10. Basis of Design:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Optima

2.03 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

- A. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.
 1. Materials:
 - a. Steel Grid: ASTM A653/A653M, G30 coating, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Exposed Suspension System: Hot-dipped galvanized steel grid with steel cap.
 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
 2. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch face width.
 3. Finish: Baked enamel.
 4. Color: White.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
- B. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge, 0.08 inch galvanized steel wire.
- C. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips to suit application.
- D. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.
 1. Angle Molding: L-shaped, for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.
- B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

3.03 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components.
- B. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet non-cumulative.
- C. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.
- D. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
 1. Use longest practical lengths.
- E. Suspension System, Non-Seismic: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
- F. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.

- G. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
- H. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.
- I. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

3.04 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- D. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
- E. Cutting Acoustical Units:
 - 1. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces.
- B. Replace damaged or abraded components.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 09 5426
SUSPENDED WOOD CEILINGS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wood grilles.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 5100 - Acoustical Ceilings: Metal suspension systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- B. CISCA (WC) - Wood Ceilings Technical Guidelines; 2009.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning, attachment of wood ceiling components to grid, accessory attachments, junctions with other ceiling finishes, and mechanical and electrical items installed in the ceiling.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on wood ceiling components and suspension system components.
- D. Samples: Submit two 4-1/4" by 7" inch samples illustrating material and finish of wood ceiling components.
- E. Test Reports: Certified test data from an independent test agency verifying that panels meet specified requirements for fire, acoustical, and seismic performance.
- F. Installer's qualification statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

1.06 MOCK-UPS

- A. Construct 8 foot by 8 foot mock-up including suspension members, trim, and wood ceiling components.
- B. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver wood ceiling components to project site in original, unopened packages.
- B. Store in fully enclosed space, flat, level and off the floor.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install suspended wood ceiling system until wet construction work is complete and permanent heat and air conditioning is installed and operating.
- B. Maintain room temperature between 60 degrees F and 75 degrees F and relative humidity between 35 to 55 percent before, during, and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Suspended Wood Ceilings Basis of Design:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Woodworks Grille Forte solid Wood Ceiling Panels with centered norched and flat backers, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 2. 9Wood
 - 3. USG Corporation:.

2.02 SUSPENDED WOOD CEILING SYSTEM

- A. Performance Requirements:
 - 1. Design for maximum deflection of 1/360 of span.
 - 2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, smoke developed index of 50, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Wood Grilles: Pre-assembled module of solid wood grilles with battens.
 - 1. Module Size: 12" by 48" inches, nominal.
 - 2. Grille Size: 1-1/4 inch width by 2-1/4" inch depth.
 - 3. Grille Spacing (Reveal): Four (4) equally spaced grille-slats per panel.
 - 4. Acoustical Backer: Fiberglass, 1 inch thick.
 - a. Color: Black.
 - 5. Veneer Species: To be selected from Manufacturer's full range.
 - a. Factory Finish: To be selected from Manufacturer's full range.
 - 6. Attachment to Suspension Grid: Direct screw attachment to suspension grid.
 - 7. Suspension System: See Section 09 5100.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Shop fabricate wood ceiling components to the greatest extent possible.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Do not install ceiling until after interior wet work is dry.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.
- B. Layout wood ceiling components in pattern according to reflected ceiling plan and as shown on shop drawings.
- C. Acclimate wood ceiling materials by removing from packaging in installation area a minimum of 48 hours prior to installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install suspended wood ceiling system in accordance with CISCA (WC).
- B. Wood Ceiling:
 - 1. Install wood ceilings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Fit wood components in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
 - 3. Install components in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
 - 4. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
 - 5. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges, seal and finish according to manufacturer.
 - 6. Install acoustical backer above wood ceiling components; fit tight between grid members.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 7300-Execution and 017700-Closeout Procedures for additional requirements.
- B. Clean and touch up minor finish damage. Remove and replace components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 09 6500
RESILIENT FLOORING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Resilient tile flooring.
- B. Resilient base.
- C. Installation accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2022.
- B. ASTM F1700 - Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Floor Tile; 2020.
- C. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base; 2021.
- D. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2023.
- E. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes; 2019a.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate seaming plans and floor patterns.
- D. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.
- E. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, 6 by 6 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.
- F. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Materials: Quantity equivalent to 5 percent of each type and color.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.
- B. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE FLOORING

- A. Vinyl Tile - LVT-1, LVT-2: Printed film type, with transparent or translucent wear layer; acoustic interlayer or backing.
 - 1. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1700, Class III.
 - 2. Wear Layer Thickness: 0.020 inch.
 - 3. Total Thickness: 0.18 inch.
 - 4. Tile Edge: Straight.
 - 5. Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
 - 6. Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.02 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base: ASTM F1861, Type TP, rubber, thermoplastic; style as scheduled.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Flexco Corporation: .
 - b. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company.
 - c. Mannington Commercial.
 - d. Roppe Corporation.
 - 2. Height: 4 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
 - 4. Finish: Satin.
 - 5. Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primers, Adhesives, and Seam Sealer: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- B. Adhesive for Vinyl Flooring:
 - 1. Water-resistant type recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit flooring and substrate conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.
- C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
 - 1. Test as Follows:
 - a. Alkalinity (pH): ASTM F710.
 - b. Internal Relative Humidity: ASTM F2170.
 - c. Moisture Vapor Emission: ASTM F1869.
 - 2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.
- B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.
- C. Prohibit traffic until filler is fully cured.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Adhesive-Applied Installation:
 - 1. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
 - 2. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.
- D. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.
- E. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

F. Install flooring in recessed floor access covers, maintaining floor pattern.

3.04 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING

A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.05 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.

B. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 09 6813
TILE CARPETING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Carpet tile, fully adhered.
- B. Removal of existing carpet tile.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials; 2016 (Reapproved 2021).
- B. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2023.
- C. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2022.
- D. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2023.
- E. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes; 2019a.
- F. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2023.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.
- C. Samples: Submit two carpet tiles illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected.
- D. Concrete Subfloor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
- E. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Carpet Tiles: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed of each color and pattern installed.
- H. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. More than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, and runs.
 - b. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
 - c. Excess static discharge.
 - d. Delamination.
 - e. Dimensional instability.
3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Tile Carpeting: Tufted Textured loop, manufactured in one color dye lot.
 1. Product: Refer to Finish Schedule.
 2. Tile Size: 18-inch by 36-inch nominal.
 3. Color: 100% solution dyed; colors as scheduled.
 4. Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
 5. Backing System: Nexus Modular.
 6. Soil/Stain Protection: Manufacturer's standard protection treatment.
 7. Critical Radiant Flux: Minimum of 0.45 watts/sq cm, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.
 8. Surface Flammability Ignition: Pass ASTM D2859 (the "pill test").

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive types to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and that are recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
- C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with satin anodized finish of profile and width shown in the drawings, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.
- D. Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.
- B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- C. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to subfloor surfaces.
- D. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
 1. Test as Follows:
 - a. Alkalinity (pH): ASTM F710.
 - b. Internal Relative Humidity: ASTM F2170.
 - c. Moisture Vapor Emission: ASTM F1869.
 2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove existing carpet tile.

- B. General: Comply with CRI 104 and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates.
- C. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.
- E. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.
- F. Vacuum clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.
- B. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 10, "Carpet Tile," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- C. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.
- E. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.
- F. Lay carpet tile in square pattern, with pile direction parallel to next unit, set parallel to building lines.
- G. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.
- H. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.
- B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 09 7200
WALL COVERINGS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vinyl wall covering.

1.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include data on physical characteristics, durability, fade resistance, and fire-test-response characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location and extent of each wall-covering type. Indicate seams and termination points.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of wall covering and for each color, pattern, texture, and finish specified, 6-inch wide by 6-inch- long in size.
 - 1. Wall-Covering Sample: From same production run to be used for the Work, with specified treatments applied. Show complete pattern repeat.
- D. Product Schedule: For wall coverings. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each wall covering, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For wall coverings to include in maintenance manuals.

1.07 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Wall-Covering Materials: For each type, color, texture, and finish, full width by length to equal to 5 percent of amount installed.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for installation.
 - 1. Build mockups for each type of wall covering on each substrate required. Comply with requirements in ASTM F 1141 for appearance shading characteristics.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install wall coverings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity

conditions at levels intended for occupants after Project completion during the remainder of the construction period.

- B. Lighting: Do not install wall covering until lighting that matches conditions intended for occupants after Project completion is provided on the surfaces to receive wall covering.
- C. Ventilation: Provide continuous ventilation during installation and for not less than the time recommended by wall-covering manufacturer for full drying or curing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical wall coverings applied with identical adhesives to substrates according to test method indicated below by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
 - 2. Fire-Growth Contribution: No flashover and heat and smoke release according to NFPA 265.

2.02 VINYL WALL COVERING

- A. Vinyl wall covering as scheduled.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining, strippable adhesive, for use with specific wall covering and substrate application indicated and as recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.
- B. Primer/Sealer: Mildew resistant, complying with requirements in Section 099100 - Painting and recommended in writing by primer/sealer and wall-covering manufacturers for intended substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for levelness, wall plumbness, maximum moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of wall covering, including dirt, oil, grease, mold, mildew, and incompatible primers.
- C. Prepare substrates to achieve a smooth, dry, clean, structurally sound surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, and defects.
 - 1. Moisture Content: Maximum of 5 percent on new plaster, concrete, and concrete masonry units when tested with an electronic moisture meter.
 - 2. Plaster: Allow new plaster to cure. Neutralize areas of high alkalinity. Prime with primer recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall-covering manufacturer.
 - 3. Metals: If not factory primed, clean and apply primer recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall-covering manufacturer.
 - 4. Gypsum Board: Prime with primer as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall-covering manufacturer.
 - 5. Painted Surfaces: Treat areas susceptible to pigment bleeding.

- D. Check painted surfaces for pigment bleeding. Sand gloss, semigloss, and eggshell finish with fine sandpaper.
- E. Remove hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.
- F. Acclimatize wall-covering materials by removing them from packaging in the installation areas not less than 24 hours before installation.

3.03 WALL-COVERING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with wall-covering manufacturers' written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Cut wall-covering strips in roll number sequence. Change the roll numbers at partition breaks and corners.
- C. Install strips in same order as cut from roll.
 - 1. For solid-color, even-texture, or random-match wall coverings, reverse every other strip.
- D. Install wall covering without lifted or curling edges and without visible shrinkage.
- E. Match pattern 72 inches above the finish floor.
- F. Install seams vertical and plumb at least 6 inches from outside corners and 3 inches from inside corners unless a change of pattern or color exists at corner. Horizontal seams are not permitted.
- G. Trim edges and seams for color uniformity, pattern match, and tight closure. Butt seams without overlaps or gaps between strips.
- H. Fully bond wall covering to substrate. Remove air bubbles, wrinkles, blisters, and other defects.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive at seams, perimeter edges, and adjacent surfaces.
- B. Use cleaning methods recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.
- C. Replace strips that cannot be cleaned.
- D. Reinstall hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 09 8430
SOUND-ABSORBING WALL AND CEILING UNITS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sound-absorbing panels.
- B. Sound-absorbing ceiling baffles.
- C. Mounting accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed data sheets for products specified.
- C. Shop Drawings: Fabrication and installation details, panel layout.
- D. Selection Samples: Manufacturer's color charts for fabric covering, indicating full range of fabrics, colors, and patterns available.
- E. Verification Samples: Fabricated samples of each type of panel specified; 12 by 12 inch, showing construction, edge details, and fabric covering.
- F. Test Reports: Certified test data from an independent test agency verifying that panels meet specified requirements for acoustical and fire performance.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Panels: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed, but not less than one of each type.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with at least three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect acoustical units from moisture during shipment, storage, and handling. Deliver in factory-wrapped bundles; do not open bundles until units are needed for installation.
- B. Store units flat, in dry, well-ventilated space; do not stand on end.
- C. Protect edges from damage.

1.06 MOCK-UPS

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional mock-up requirements.
- B. Construct mock-up of acoustical units at location as indicated by Architect.
 - 1. Mock-up may remain as part of work.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace units and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FABRIC-COVERED SOUND-ABSORBING UNITS

- A. General:

1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.02 PLASTIC SOUND-ABSORBING UNITS

- A. PET Felt Acoustical Panels for Ceilings:
 1. Manufacturers: Basis of Design, MPS Acoustics, design as scheduled on drawings or as approved by Architec from a comparable product by one of the following.
 - a. J2 Systems.
 - b. CSI Creative.
 - c. Acoufelt.
 2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 3. Panel Size: As indicated on drawings.
 4. Style: See Schedule on drawings.
 5. Mounting: Manufacturer's standard suspension accessories.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Tolerances: Fabricate to finished tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch for thickness, overall length and width, and squareness from corner to corner.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Back-Mounting Accessories: Manufacturer's standard accessories for concealed support, designed to allow panel removal, and as follows:
 1. Two-part clip and base-support bracket system; brackets designed to support full weight of panels and clips designed for lateral support, with one part attached to back of panel and the other mechanically attached to substrate.
- B. Ceiling-Suspended Accessories: Manufacturer's standard accessories at locations as indicated on each acoustical unit, sized appropriately for weight of acoustical unit.
 1. Provide galvanized wire for suspension from ceiling at heights as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for conditions detrimental to installation of acoustical units. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical units in locations as indicated, following manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Install suspension system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.
- C. Install mounting accessories and supports in accordance with shop drawings.
- D. Align panels accurately, with edges plumb and top edges level. Scribe to fit accurately at adjoining work and penetrations.
- E. Install acoustical units to construction tolerances of plus or minus 1/16 inch for the following:
 1. Plumb and level.
 2. Flatness.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean sound-absorptive panels upon completion of installation from dust and other foreign materials, following manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection of installed acoustical panels until Date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Replace panels that cannot be cleaned and repaired to satisfaction of the Architect.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 09 9123
INTERIOR PAINTING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish prepaid vouchers for products installed for the quantities listed below
 - 1. Paint Products: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.02 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: As indicated in a color schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 - 3. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
 - 4. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - 6. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.

3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - h. Other items as directed by Architect.
 3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.05 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Walls General – Egg Shell Finish
 - a. Primer
 - 1) Benjamin Moore: Ultra Spec Latex Primer 534
 - b. Intermediate Coat
 - 1) Benjamin Moore: Ultra Spec Latex Eggshell 538
 - c. Top Coat
 - 1) Benjamin Moore: Ultra Spec Latex Eggshell 538
 2. Ceilings/Soffits
 - a. Primer
 - 1) Benjamin Moore: Ultra Spec Latex Primer 534
 - b. Intermediate Coat
 - 1) Benjamin Moore: Ultra Spec Latex Flat 535
 - c. Top Coat
 - 1) Benjamin Moore: Ultra Spec Latex Flat 535
- B. Ferrous Metal Substrates:
1. Doors and Frames, Columns, and Misc Metals – Semi-Gloss Finish
 - a. Primer
 - 1) Benjamin Moore: SuperSpec HP Acrylic Primer P04
 - b. Intermediate Coat
 - 1) Benjamin Moore: SuperSpec HP DTM Acrylic Semi Gloss P29
 - c. Top Coat
 - 1) Benjamin Moore: SuperSpec HP DTM Acrylic Semi Gloss P29
 2. Exposed overhead items (not concrete deck) – Flat Finish
 - a. Primer
 - 1) Benjamin Moore: SuperSpec HP Acrylic Primer P04
 - b. Intermediate Coat
 - 1) Benjamin Moore: Super Kote 5000 Latex Dry Fall Flat 110-1
 - c. Top Coat
 - 1) Benjamin Moore: Super Kote 5000 Latex Dry Fall Flat 110-1

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 09 9300
STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wood stains.
 - 2. Transparent finishes.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting" for stains and transparent finishes on concrete floors.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. For each type of product.
 - 2. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 3. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type of exposed finish.
- C. Samples for Verification: Sample for each type of finish system and in each color and gloss of finish required on representative samples of actual wood substrates.
 - 1. Size: 8 inches square or 8 inches long.
 - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to finish system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.03 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Stains and Transparent Finishes: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply finishes only when temperature of surfaces to be finished and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply finishes when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures of less than 5 deg F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Do not apply exterior finishes in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. PPG Paints; PPG Industries, Inc.

3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.02 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each coating product from single source from single manufacturer.

2.03 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 1. Provide materials for use within each coating system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Stain Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.04 WOOD STAINS

- A. Stain, Interior, Semitransparent, for Interior Wood: Solvent-based, oil or oil/alkyd, semitransparent, pigmented stain for new interior wood surfaces that are to be finished with a clear varnish.

2.05 TRANSPARENT FINISHES

- A. Varnish, Interior, Low VOC, Polyurethane, Oil Modified, Satin: Solvent-based, one-component, oil-modified polyurethane clear satin varnish for new or previously varnished or stained interior wood surfaces.
 1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard low-sheen finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Exterior Wood Substrates: 15 percent, when measured with an electronic moisture meter.
- C. Maximum Moisture Content of Interior Wood Substrates: 9 percent, when measured with an electronic moisture meter.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with finish application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 1. Beginning finish application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and finishing.
 1. After completing finishing operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be finished according to manufacturer's written instructions for each substrate condition and as specified.
 1. Remove dust, dirt, oil, and grease by washing with a detergent solution; rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow to dry. Remove grade stamps and pencil marks by sanding lightly. Remove loose wood fibers by brushing.
 2. Remove mildew by scrubbing with a commercial wash formulated for mildew removal and as recommended by stain manufacturer.
- C. Interior Wood Substrates:
 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 2. Apply wood filler paste to open-grain woods to produce smooth, glasslike finish.

3. Sand surfaces exposed to view and dust off.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dry.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Apply finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for finish and substrate indicated.
 2. Finish surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces.
 3. Do not apply finishes over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- B. Apply finishes to produce surface films without cloudiness, holidays, lap marks, brush marks, runs, ropiness, or other surface imperfections.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing finish application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered materials by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from finish application. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced finished wood surfaces.

3.05 INTERIOR WOOD-FINISH-SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Wood Substrates, Built-In Alcove seating and Tambour panels at millwork:
 1. Polyurethane Varnish over Stain System:
 - a. Stain Coat: Stain, semitransparent, for interior wood.
 - b. First Intermediate Coat: Polyurethane varnish matching topcoat.
 - c. Second Intermediate Coat: Polyurethane varnish matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Varnish, interior, polyurethane, oil modified, satin.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 10 2113.19
PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Solid plastic toilet compartments.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 286 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth; 2024.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on panel construction, hardware, and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate partition plan, elevation views, dimensions, details of wall supports, door swings.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type of toilet compartment.
- E. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products for each type of toilet compartment, hardware, and accessory.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Solid Plastic Toilet Compartments:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Scranton Products; Eclipse Partitions or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. ASI Accurate Partitions.
 - b. Hadrian Inc.

2.02 PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- A. Solid Plastic Overhead Braced Toilet Compartments: Factory fabricated doors, pilasters, and divider panels made of solid molded high density polyethylene (HDPE), tested in accordance with NFPA 286; floor-mounted unbraced.
 - 1. Color: Single color as selected.
 - 2. Doors:
 - a. Thickness: 1 inch.
 - b. Width: 24 inch.
 - c. Width for Handicapped Use: 36 inch, out-swinging.
 - d. Height: 55 inch.
 - 3. Panels:
 - a. Thickness: 1 inch.
 - b. Height: 55 inch.
 - 4. Pilasters:
 - a. Thickness: 1 inch.
 - b. Width: As required to fit space; minimum 3 inch.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Pilaster Shoes: Stainless steel, satin finish, 3 inches high; concealing floor fastenings.
- B. Head Rails: Extruded aluminum, anti-grip profile.
- C. Attachments, Screws, and Bolts: Stainless steel, tamper proof type.

- D. Hinges: Stainless steel; satin finish.
- E. Door Hardware: Stainless steel, manufacturer's standard finish.
 - 1. Provide door pull for outswinging doors. Provide pulls at both sides of doors at accessible and ambulatory stalls.
- F. Coat Hook: One per compartment, mounted on door.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install partitions secure, rigid, plumb, and level in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Maintain 3/8 inch to 1/2 inch space between wall and panels and between wall and end pilasters.
- C. Attach panel brackets securely to walls using anchor devices.
- D. Attach panels and pilasters to brackets. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines.
- E. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels and adjust, so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.
- F. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware in accordance with hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on inswinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on outswinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 10 2600
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Corner guards.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Indicate physical dimensions, features, wall mounting brackets with mounted measurements, anchorage details, and rough-in measurements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCT TYPES

- A. Corner Guards - Surface Mounted:
 - 1. Material: Type 304 stainless steel, No. 4 finish, 0.0625 inch thick.
 - 2. Width of Wings: 2 inches.
 - 3. Corner: Square.
 - 4. Color: As indicated.
 - 5. Length: To 48" A.F.F.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate components with tight joints, corners and seams.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide wall and door protection systems of each type from a single source and manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that rough openings, concealed blocking, and anchors are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, level and plumb, secured rigidly in position to supporting construction.
- B. Position corner guard from finished floor to ceiling.

3.03 TOLERANCES

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean wall and door protection items of excess adhesive, dust, dirt, and other contaminants.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 10 2800
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Commercial toilet accessories.
- B. Under-lavatory pipe supply covers.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2021.
- C. ASTM C1503 - Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror; 2024.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.
- B. Keys: Provide two keys for each accessory to Owner; master key lockable accessories.
- C. Mirror Glass: Annealed float glass, ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering, protective and physical characteristics complying with ASTM C1503.
- D. Adhesive: Two component epoxy type, waterproof.
- E. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized; tamper-proof; security type.

2.02 FINISHES

- A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

2.03 COMMERCIAL TOILET ACCESSORIES

- A. Toilet Paper Dispenser: Owner Furnished, Owner Installed (OFOI), Coordinate required blocking and leave-out with Owner.
- B. Combination Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle: Owner Installed (OFOI), Coordinate required blocking and leave-out with Owner. Recessed flush with wall, stainless steel; seamless wall flanges, continuous piano hinges.
 - 1. Owner's standards include: Bobrick B-3803, B3940, adn B-3944.
- C. Soap Dispenser: Owner Installed (OFOI), Coordinate required blocking and mounting with Owner.
- D. Mirrors: Stainless steel framed, 1/4 inch thick annealed float glass; ASTM C1036.
 - 1. Annealed Float Glass: Silvering, protective and physical characteristics in compliance with ASTM C1503.
 - 2. Size: As scheduled on drawings.
- E. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, smooth surface.
- F. Sanitary Napkin Disposal Unit: Owner Furnished, Owner Installed (OFOI), Coordinate required blocking and leave-out with Owner..

2.04 UNDER-LAVATORY PIPE AND SUPPLY COVERS

- A. Under-Lavatory Pipe and Supply Covers:

1. Insulate exposed drainage piping, including hot, cold, and tempered water supplies under lavatories or sinks to comply with ADA Standards.
2. Exterior Surfaces: Smooth non-absorbent, non-abrasive surfaces.
3. Color: White.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.
- B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.
- C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.

3.02 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 10 4400
FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire extinguishers.
- B. Fire extinguisher cabinets.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2023a.
- B. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.
- C. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers; 2022.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets and Accessories:
 - 1. Larsen's Manufacturing Co.
 - 2. J.L. Industries.
 - 3. Nystrom, In.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.
 - 1. Provide extinguishers labeled by UL (DIR) or FM (AG) for purpose specified and as indicated.
- B. Multipurpose Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Carbon steel tank, with pressure gauge.
 - 1. Class: A:B:C type.
 - 2. Size: 10 pound.
 - 3. Finish: Baked polyester powder coat, color as selected.

2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

- A. Fire Rating: Listed and labeled in accordance with ASTM E814 requirements for fire resistance rating of walls where being installed.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Non-fire rated.
 - 1. Formed primed steel sheet; 0.036 inch thick base metal.
- C. Fire Rated Cabinet Construction: Two-hour fire rated.
- D. Cabinet Configuration: Semi-recessed type.
 - 1. Size to accommodate accessories.
 - 2. Trim: Flat square edge, with 1 inch wide face.
 - 3. Provide cabinet enclosure with right angle inside corners and seams, and with formed perimeter trim.
- E. Door: 0.036 inch metal thickness, reinforced for flatness and rigidity with nylon catch. Hinge doors for 180 degree opening with two butt hinges.
- F. Door Glazing: Float glass, clear, 1/8 inch thick, and set in resilient channel glazing gasket.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 11 3013
RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.03 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Warming appliances.
 - 2. Ice machine.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and finishes for each appliance.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
- B. Product Schedule: For appliances. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of appliance.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For manufacturers' special warranties.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each residential appliance to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace residential appliances or components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Microwave Oven: Full warranty, including parts and labor, Limited warranty, including parts and labor for first year and parts thereafter, for on-site service on the magnetron tube.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Freezer/Icemaker, Sealed System: Full warranty, including parts and labor, Limited warranty, including parts and labor for first year and parts thereafter, for on-site service on the product.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Sealed Refrigeration System: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Compressor; air-cooled condenser coil: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- D. Refrigerator, Sealed System: Full warranty, including parts and labor, Limited warranty, including parts and labor for first year and parts thereafter, for on-site service on the product.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Sealed Refrigeration System: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Other Components: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of residential appliance from single manufacturer.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Appliances: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Accessibility: Where residential appliances are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with applicable provisions in the DOJ's 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.

2.03 MICROWAVE OVENS

- A. Microwave Oven: MI-1
 - 1. Basis-of-Design: GE Profile 2.2 Cu. Ft. Built-in Sensor Microwave Oven
 - 2. Mounting: Built-in (where noted) into wall cabinet
 - 3. Type: Conventional.
 - 4. Dimensions:
 - a. Width: 24-1/8 inches.
 - b. Depth: 19-3/4 inches.
 - c. Height: 14 inches.
 - 5. Capacity: 2.2 cu. ft.
 - 6. Oven Door: Door with observation window and pushbutton latch release.
 - 7. Microwave Power Rating: 1100 W.
 - 8. Electric Power Supply: 120 V, 60 Hz, 1 phase, 15 A.
 - 9. Controls: Digital panel controls and timer display.
 - 10. Other Features: Turntable. Provide trim kits for built-in installation where noted.
 - 11. Appliance Finish: as noted on equipment schedule.

2.04 ICEMAKERS

- A. Icemaker IC -1
 - 1. Basis of Design: Scotsman Ice Maker, Model No.: CU0920.
 - 2. Type: Under-Counter.
 - 3. Dimensions:
 - a. Width: 20 inches.
 - b. Depth: 24 inches.
 - c. Height: 31.9".
 - 4. Ice Capacity:
 - a. Production: 100 lb, daily.
 - b. Storage: 57 lb.
 - 5. Front Panel: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 6. Appliance Color/Finish: As noted on drawings on equipment schedule.
 - 7. Accessories:
 - a. Leg Kit Accessory (KUFM20 Floor mount kit for ADA undercounter installation)

2.05 REFRIGERATORS

- A. Refrigerator REF
 - 1. Basis of Design: Marvel Low Profile Built-In Refrigerator, Model No.: MARE224-SS41A with ADA floor mount kit.
 - 2. Type: Lockable, Under-Counter, Frost Free.
 - 3. Dimensions:
 - a. Width: 24-inches.Depth: 24 inches.Height: 31".
 - b. Depth: 24-inches.
 - c. Height: 31-inches.

4. Controls: Digital
5. Color/Finish:
 - a. Door: Stainless Steel.
 - b. Sides and Toe: Black.
6. Accessories: Storage Bin and Door Storage.

2.06 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, power connections, and other conditions affecting installation and performance of residential appliances.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before appliance installation.
- C. Examine walls, ceilings, and roofs for suitable conditions where microwave ovens with vented exhaust fans will be installed.
- D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install appliances according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Built-in Equipment: Securely anchor units to supporting cabinets or countertops with concealed fasteners. Verify that clearances are adequate for proper functioning and that rough openings are completely concealed.
- C. Freestanding Equipment: Place units in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area. Verify that clearances are adequate to properly operate equipment.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 1. Perform visual, mechanical, and electrical inspection and testing for each appliance according to manufacturers' written recommendations. Certify compliance with each manufacturer's appliance-performance parameters.
 2. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 3. Operational Test: After installation, start units to confirm proper operation.
 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and components.
- B. An appliance will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.04 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain residential appliances.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 11 7311
PATIENT LIFTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Patient lift equipment with powered operating system and overhead-supported tracks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 5100 - Acoustical Ceilings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISI S240 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing; 2015, with Errata (2020).
- B. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.
- C. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.
- D. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data sheets of operating system components, track system components, track depth, track maneuverability systems, and accessories. Indicate dimensions, performance requirements, service requirements, materials, finishes, and options
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, reflected ceiling plan track layouts, above-ceiling support requirements, attachment-to-support details, point loads, and power-supply connections.
- D. Delegated Design Data:
 - 1. Shop drawings of overhead structural support system signed and sealed by a professional structural engineer.
 - 2. Calculations for loadings and stresses of cold-formed steel overhead structural support system, signed and sealed by a professional structural engineer.
 - 3. Details and calculations for factory-made framing connectors, signed and sealed by a professional structural engineer.
- E. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- F. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- G. Maintenance Data: Identify system maintenance requirements, servicing cycles, lubrication types required and local spare part sources.
- H. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: Design overhead structural support system under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with minimum three years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package equipment to project site in protective packaging.
- B. Protect finished surfaces during handling and installation with protective covering of polyethylene film or another suitable material.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a two year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Patient Lifts: Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, Guldmann Inc; gh3+ Lifting module, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. EZ Way, Inc; CL650.
 - 2. [SureHands Lift & Care; 2800 Ceiling Lift].
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000-Product Requirements.

2.02 OPERATING SYSTEM

- A. Battery-operated patient lift mounted in track system to transfer patients along track system; capable of both powered and manual traverse movement.
 - 1. Features: Overload protection, dual pawl emergency brake system, _____, and emergency down control.
 - 2. Battery Charging Options: Continuous charging.
 - 3. Motor-Track Trolley: Component of motor housing for integration with track system.
 - 4. Hand-control remote control.
 - 5. Spreader Bar: Spreader bar with four lifting points for sling attachment.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled by ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and installed in compliance with NFPA 70, and marked for intended application.

2.03 TRACK SYSTEM

- A. Description: Manufacturer's standard track systems capable of varying track configuration layouts:
 - 1. Track Depth:
 - a. Standard Track: 2.31 inches wide by 2.66 inches high ; 650 lbs capacity.
 - 2. Track Maneuverability Systems:
 - a. Gantry Rail Track System; 650 lbs capacity.
 - b. Refer to drawings for layout.
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Track: Extruded aluminum, ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper.
- C. Color: Bright white.

2.04 OVERHEAD STRUCTURAL SUPPORT SYSTEM

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design above-ceiling supplementary framing for support and anchorage of patient-lift systems.
- B. Description:
 - 1. Structural, overhead-supported, cold-formed framing system for supporting patient lift equipment track system.
 - 2. Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of patient lift overhead support system.

3. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for a complete installation that supports the associated patient lift track and operating systems.
- C. Design Criteria: Provide cold-formed steel overhead structural support system.
 1. Structural Performance: Cold-formed structural members and systems capable of withstanding design loads, and in compliance with design reference standards.
- D. Channel Materials:
 1. Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch minimum; but not less than thickness required to meet performance requirements.
 2. Size: 1-5/8 inch wide 13/16 inch by 13/16 inch high minimum, but not less than size required to meet performance requirements.
 3. Corrosion Protection Coating Designation: CP 60 in compliance with AISI S240.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Installation Accessories: Provide necessary accessories and closure trim as required for complete installation.
- B. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard inserts, anchors, bolts, rivets, and screws appropriate for project conditions; corrosion-resistant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Examine areas and conditions, with installer present, for compliance with requirements of supporting structural members, installation tolerances, and other conditions that may impact performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings.
- B. Set components plumb, level, and rigid.
- C. Install anchors in accordance with anchor manufacturer's installation guidelines.
- D. Track System Interface with Finish Ceiling: Install track system relative to finish ceiling for recessed track installation.
 1. Coordinate track system interface with components of Section 09 5100 - Acoustical Ceilings.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating equipment for smooth and efficient operation throughout full operating cycle.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.
- C. Final Acceptance: Remove labels, fingerprints; clean surfaces. Repair any marred or damaged surfaces that effect appearance in manner not acceptable to Owner. Replace any parts that cannot be repaired in such a manner.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed equipment from subsequent construction operations.

3.07 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 12 3600
COUNTERTOPS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Countertops for architectural cabinet work.
- B. Wall-hung counters and vanity tops.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).
- B. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material; 2013.
- C. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.
- D. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2023.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Specimen warranty.
- C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation ; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.
- D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, minimum size 6 inches square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.
- F. Test Reports: Chemical resistance testing, showing compliance with specified requirements.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Quality Standard: Premium Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Solid Surfacing Countertops: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting over continuous substrate.
 - 1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 3/4 inch, minimum.
 - 2. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
 - a. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Matte, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
 - 3. Other Components Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
 - 4. Back and End Splashes: Same sheet material, square top; minimum 4 inches high.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Plywood for Supporting Substrate: PS 1 Exterior Grade, A-C veneer grade, minimum 5-ply; minimum 3/4 inch thick; join lengths using metal splines.
- B. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.
- C. Joint Sealant: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant, white.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fixed Top-Mounted Countertop Support Brackets:
 - 1. Material: Steel.
 - 2. Color: Black.

2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
 - 1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Fabricate overhang fronts and ends of cabinets as detailed in the drawings.
 - 3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.
- B. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
 - 2. Height: 4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solid Surfacing: Fabricate tops up to 144 inches long in one piece; join pieces with adhesive sealant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
- D. Wall-Mounted Counters: Provide brackets and braces as indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.
- B. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Variation From Horizontal: 1/8 inch in 10 feet, maximum.
- B. Offset From Wall, Countertops: 1/8 inch maximum; 1/16 inch minimum.
- C. Field Joints: 1/8 inch wide, maximum.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION